



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



1.000 T 118.12.311





3 2044 102 850 104

A SERIES
OF
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO THE
REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION OF
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR

PUBLISHED IN 1892,
AND DESIGNED AS
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

Οὐκοῦν οἶσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέμει καὶ ἀπαλφύ
στροφούν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 a.

GINN & COMPANY
BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

Educ T 1118.92.871

✓

COPYRIGHT, 1892,
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

68.6

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY, PROPRIETORS, BOSTON, U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THE second revision and enlargement of Professor William W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, just republished, calls for a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. After careful consideration, and after consultation with teachers who have used my book in their classes, I have determined to limit the present revision of the First Lessons strictly to the changes made necessary by Professor Goodwin's revision of his Grammar.

One of the most radical changes made by Professor Goodwin is the use of 1691 new sections in place of the former 302. References can now be made to most paragraphs in his Grammar by a single number. In consequence of this wise change, the references in the present edition of the First Lessons in Greek are much simpler and clearer than those in the two former editions.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established. If extensive use is a trustworthy crite-

rion, the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature commends itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. The subjunctive and optative moods, the uses of which in Greek, although delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined, illustrate well the correctness of this view. When the beginner first learns the forms of these moods, he should at once have the more common of their uses explained to him. In order to appreciate these uses properly, he must study the moods singly. If they are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently he falls into a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which he has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, λύω, as the representative of pure verbs, is first presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It is, moreover, carefully borne in mind in these lessons that λύω is the type, and any peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that are introduced are explained as they occur, generally in the foot-notes. The systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins at Lesson XXXV., although the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. It is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is here so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises, which are an essential part of the lessons, are taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have studied previously in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learnt, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexion, without constant practice. To supply materials for this practice, twenty-five additional exercises on forms are added to the lessons, at the end of the book. These are to be taken by way of review,

as the lessons proceed. In them no attempt is made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for phrases are not admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, although each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek are carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation is often subsequently referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e.g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, are freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax. If under any particular construction in these lessons there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connexion with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. The English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabu-

laries, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words are printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law, π and ϕ will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*; κ , γ , and χ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and τ , δ , and θ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, although there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connexion between the Greek and English words is not traced exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophonic words in common use. The parts of the verbs are given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms are excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer are given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are fully treated, the simple stems of the verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs are stated where necessary, and the natural quantities are marked. This last feature is unusual in books of this grade. But we ought, from the

very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between α , ι , and υ , and $\bar{\alpha}$, $\bar{\iota}$, and $\bar{\upsilon}$, as clearly as that between ϵ and η , and o and ω . The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonymes, which are given only so far as is necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. This vocabulary is special, and is not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, although often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction

of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

A companion pamphlet of parallel references to Professor Allen's revision of Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* has been prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this Grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These references are not arranged numerically in columns, but are given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Professor Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It is not expected that the book as it stands, without omission or without division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to reading an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learnt before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the

teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, forestalling its difficulties.

My thanks are due to Mr. Charles Burton Gulick, instructor in Greek in this University, for kindly undertaking the responsible task of revising the book for this edition, on the lines indicated at the beginning of the preface, and of seeing it through the press. Mr. Gulick's scholarship is a guarantee of accuracy. My thanks are due also to the many teachers who during the last sixteen years have adopted this book for use in their classes. I am sincerely grateful both to those who have helped me by friendly criticism and suggestion and also to that larger number who have given me the encouragement of their silent approval.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,
August 1, 1892.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

INTRODUCTORY.¹

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.² The parts which are here cited of 68-95 inclusive are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR³: 1, 2, together with the system of pronunciation given on page vii.; 5, 6; 7, 10; 11, 12, 15; 16, 18; 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24; 25, 26, 28; 68, 1, 69; 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79; 92, 95, 1 and 2; 96; 98, 99, 100; 103, 104; 106, 110; 111, 112; 115, 1; 150.

After learning 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After 5, 6, 7, point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After 16, 18, classify the consonants, and after 19, 20, 21, 22, classify them a second time, *minutely*. After the remainder of the references to the

Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (110, 1, 2, 3), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to 97.)

Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς⁴ τὴν
μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἰ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ⁵
Ἑλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας
ὡς⁶ συν-αν-τῆ-σαι⁷ ἦ-ρε-το εἰ⁸ τι πα-ρα-γ-γέλ-λοι.
ὁ⁶ δ'⁹ ἐ-πι-στή-σας εἰ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε
πᾶ-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἰ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α
κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἦ-κου-σε δι-ὰ
τῶν τά-ξε-ων¹⁰ ἰ-όν-τος, καὶ ἦ-ρε-το τίς¹¹ ὁ θό-ρυ-βος
εἶ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἰ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα
πα-ρέρ-χε-ται⁷ δεύ-τε-ρον ἦ-δη. καὶ ὅς ἐ-θαύ-μα-
σε τίς πα-ρα-γ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἦ-ρε-το ὅ-τι εἶ-η τὸ
σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ
ΚΑΙ ΝΙ-ΚΗ.

NOTES.

¹ The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

² Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 3-6 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

³ Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

⁴ 136, 137, and 12.

⁵ 136, 137.

⁶ 109.

⁷ 113.

⁸ The proclitic εἰ (137) receives an accent from the enclitic τι (140, 141, 2).

⁹ That is, εἰ (48). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

¹⁰ 114.

¹¹ 115, 2.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: 151, 152 (and read 153, 154); 155; 156; 160, 161, 162, 163; 441, 442, 443; 445, 446; 447, 448; 452; 453; 464, 467; 386¹, declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; 941; 421, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὅς, ἣ, ὅ.

NOTE.

¹ The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See also 136, 137. In declining, give first the forms of the singular *across the page*, ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.



LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I., 458, and read 459, 460, 461; 480, 1, the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (474, I.); 561, 1¹, 551, 552, first column, 623.

Vocabulary.²

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| ἀληθεύω, -εις, | to speak the truth. ³ |
| βασιλεύω, -εις, | to be king, to reign. |
| γράφω, -εις, | to write, to GRAVE. ⁴ |
| ἐθέλω, -εις, | to wish, to desire. |
| ἐλαύνω, -εις, | to march. |
| λύω, -εις, | to LOOSE, to destroy. |
| πέμπω, -εις, | to send. |
| τρέχω, -εις, | to run. |

Exercises.

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύνουσι.⁵ 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.
4. ὁ μάντις (*soothsayer*) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.
6. γράφετον.⁶ 7. λύομεν. 8. ἐθέλει γράφειν.⁷

- II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (*man*) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.
3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέλει
βασιλεύειν.

Translate into Greek.

- III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

- IV. I. You (*plural*) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

¹ If the teacher thinks best, the consideration of the thematic vowel, of tense-stems, and of personal endings may be omitted in Lessons II., V., and VII. The references are repeated in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

² On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

³ The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

⁴ In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between **COGNATE** and **borrowed** words in English.

⁵ **THEY loose.** In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

⁶ **You (two), or they (two), write (dual).**

⁷ **To write,** present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.

LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: 164, 165; 168; 169, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read 167, 170); 121, 123, 124; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--|
| εἰς, ¹ prep. used with the acc. only, | <i>into, to.</i> |
| ἐκ, ² prep. used with the gen. only, | <i>out of, from.</i> |
| ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ, ³ | <i>a letter, an epistle.⁴</i> |
| θάλαττα, ⁵ -ης, ἡ, | <i>the sea.</i> |
| κρήνη, -ης, ἡ, | <i>a spring.</i> |
| κώμη, -ης, ἡ, | <i>a village.</i> |
| σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ, | <i>a tent.</i> |
| χώρα, -ας, ἡ, | <i>a country.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰς τὴν⁶ χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 2. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν. 3. τρέχουσιν⁷ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 4. τὰς ἐπιστολάς πέμπομεν. 5. τὴν σκηνὴν λυεῖ (*he destroys*). 6. ἐκ² τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 7. τρέχομεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.

II. 1. ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. ἐν (*in*) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εὐρίσκει (*he finds*).⁸

8 FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has⁸ a letter.⁹ 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

NOTES.

¹ 136, 137.

² 136, 137, and 63.

³ The article here shows the gender of the substantive, 157, end.

⁴ In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.

⁵ In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, *θάλασσα*. The form in double *tau* (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.

⁶ 918.

⁷ 56.

⁸ Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.

⁹ On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.



LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (*continued*).—Subject, Predicate, Object.

GRAMMAR: 169; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182; 890, 892; 894; 899, 1; 1047.

Examples.¹

890: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει*, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

892: *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις*, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).²

- 894 : ὁ πολίτης γράφει, *THE CITIZEN* (subject nom.)
writes.
- 899, 1: (ἐγὼ)³ λέγω, I SAY; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, *the citizen* SAYS; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, *the citizens* SAY; etc.
- 1047: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, *he has* THE SOLDIERS
(direct object in the acc.).

Vocabulary.

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| βοήθεια, ⁴ -ας, ἡ, | aid, assistance. |
| θαυμάζω, -εις, | to wonder at, to admire. |
| κελεύω, -εις, | to command, to order. |
| πέτρα, -ας, ἡ, | a rock, a mass of rock. |
| πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, | a citizen. |
| σατράπης, -ου, ὁ, | a satrap. |
| στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ, | a soldier. |
| φέρω, -εις, | to BEAR, to bring, to produce. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ⁵ (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν⁶ (reach down). 5. τὸ πεδίον (plain) μελίην φέρει.

II. 1. ὄρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδίον περιέχει (surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα (thereupon) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς⁷ στρατιώτας⁸ φυλάττειν.

10 FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (τῆν) tent.

NOTES.

¹ To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

² 1158.

³ 896.

⁴ 175 (b).

⁵ In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

⁶ 60.

⁷ 949.

⁸ 895, 1.

LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 480, 1, the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the meanings of these tenses (474, I. and II.); 561, 1, 662, 552, first and second columns, 626; 510, 511, 1, 513; 110, 4; 130.

Vocabulary.

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,

a wagon.

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,

a bridge.

ἔχω,¹

to have, to possess, to hold.

θύω, fut. θύσω,

to sacrifice.

| | |
|---|--|
| ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ, | a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite. |
| παίω, fut. παίσω, | to strike. |
| πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield) | a targeteer, a peltast. |
| περι-έχω, (περί, around, and ἔχω) | to surround. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερον² (it brought). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὀπλίτας. 5. οἱ δὲ³ (but) στρατιῶται⁴ ἐχάλεπαινον. 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται θύσουσιν.²

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ³ (for) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 3. κεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύειν τὰς γεφύρας. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἀς⁵ ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (*plural*) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (περιείχε⁶) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

¹ The *future*, ἔξω or σχήσω (two forms), and *imperfect*, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

² 56, 80.

³ A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

⁴ 113. Cf. 112.

⁵ 1019.

⁶ 133, 1. Cf. 132.

LESSON VI.

Nouns: Second Declension. — Prepositions.

GRAMMAR: 189; 190 (and read 191); 192, 193.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.¹

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἦκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγού, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαίνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν, *he is advancing TO the general*.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a messenger.</i> |
| λίθος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a stone.</i> |
| λόφος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a hill.</i> |
| λοχαγός, -ου, ὁ, (λόχος, <i>a company</i> , and ἄγω) | <i>a captain.</i> |
| νόμος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a law.</i> |
| πεδῖον, -ου, τό, | <i>a plain.</i> |
| στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ, (στρατός, <i>an army</i> , and ἄγω) | <i>a general.</i> |
| χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of χρυσός, <i>gold</i>) | <i>gold money,</i> <i>gold.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδίον πυρὸς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ² τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ³ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 6. καὶ ἑξαπύης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ⁴ Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ⁴ οὖν⁵ Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (υπο) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτει καλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead⁶ the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

¹ To be learned with care.

² παρὰ with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἐξ means *out of*. So παρὰ with the accusative means *to the side of*, but *into*.

³ καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

⁴ 943.

⁵ Postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁶ The future of ἄγω is ἄξω (ἀγ-σω), 74.

LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, III. and V.; 480, 1, *Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, III. and V.; 552, first and second columns; 510, 511, 1, 513, 520, 521, 523, 527.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| ἀδελφός, ¹ -οῦ, ὁ, | a brother. |
| βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβού- λεуса, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, a plan) | to plan, to devise. |
| δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ, | a tax, an impost. |
| δῶρον, -ου, τό, | a gift. |
| ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ, (ἄργω, to restrain) | an oath. |
| σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ, | silence. |
| τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, a bow) | to shoot with a bow. |
| τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, a bow) | a Bowman. |

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἤδη λελύκασιν τὰς γεφύρας.
2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκετε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης
ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ
πολέμιοι τοὺς² ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν³
τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,⁴ ὦ στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν
ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ⁵ δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην⁶ κεκέλευε
σιγὴν κηρύττειν.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.
 2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρα-
 τηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (*against*) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου
 χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.
 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We
 have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to
 send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from⁷ their⁸
 horses. 5. For⁹ his brother had ordered Cyrus to
 send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the
 hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take
 the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their
 oaths; for they have not⁹ sacrificed to the gods.

NOTES.

¹ The vocative singular is ἑδδαλε with irregular accent.

² 949. ³ 95, 1.

⁴ You, nominative plural of the personal pronoun σὺ, thou.

⁵ 943. ⁶ 895, 1.

⁷ ἄνω, with the genitive.

⁸ The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁹ οὐ, 137.

LESSON VIII.

Nouns; The Attic Second Declension. — The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: 196; 114; 125; 1084, 1085, with 1, 2, 3,
 4, 5, 6, and 7.

Examples.

- 1085, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατραπόου¹ κῶμαι, *the SATRAP'S villages.*
 1085, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὐνοια, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS (i.e. which the soldiers feel).*
 1085, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear OF THE ENEMY (i.e. which is felt toward them).*
 1085, 4: δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*
 1085, 5: ποταμὸς πλέθρου, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, a journey OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, a lawsuit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*
 1085, 7: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten OF THE MEN.*

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ, | <i>a day.</i> |
| θηράω, fut. θηράσω, aor. ἐθήρασα, perf. τεθήρακα, ² | <i>to hunt wild-beasts.</i> |
| κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη and ἄρχω) | <i>a village-chief.</i> |
| λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ, | <i>a hare.</i> |
| μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ, | <i>pay, hire.</i> |
| οἶνος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>WINE.³</i> |
| παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, a child) | <i>a little child.</i> |
| υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ, | <i>a son.</i> |

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεφς θησαυροὺς εὐρίσκουσιν.
 2. ἐν τῇ νεφῇ ἔθυσεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐπεμψε⁴ τῇ
 Θετταλῇ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 4. τῶν δὲ Πελοπον.

νησίῳ ἐχομεν ὀπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ' ⁵ (but) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιτορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἶνον. 2. ὁ τοῦ καμάρχου υἱὸς λαγῶς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (on account of) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.⁶ 4. καίτοι (and yet) ἔχω παῖδιά τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (πέντε) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of⁷ their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw⁸ their little children down from⁹ the rocks of the stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, 959, 1, 960.

² 95, 1.

³ The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (3), *Φοῖνος*. The Latin word is *vinum*.

⁴ That is, *ἐπεμ-σε*, 74.

⁵ 48, and 120.

⁶ 965, end.

⁷ Express *on account of* by *διὰ* with the accusative.

⁸ *ἐρριπτον*. See 69.

⁹ Express *down from* by *κατά*. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: 34; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117; 183, 184;
201; 202; 203, 1; 911.

Examples.

911 : Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὀπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὀπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOP-
LITE.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|---------------------------|
| ἀργύριον, -ου, τό, (dim. of ἀργυρός, silver; cf. ἀργός, white) | a piece of silver, money. |
| γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ, | earth, land. |
| ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, ¹ | a horse, a mare. |
| κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό, | a basket. |
| ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, | an ass. |
| πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλῆς, to sail) | a voyage. |
| ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ, | a river. |
| ψέλιον, -ου, τό, | a bracelet. |

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς.
2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδίων. 3. τί²

(*what*) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστίν³ (*is*) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἔπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθνε τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running⁴ into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)⁵ of Darius, wishes to be king in place of⁶ his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble⁷ hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to⁸ the river Maeander.⁹

NOTES.

¹ 158, first two lines.

² The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τίς. Consult, further, 115, 2, and 150, 2.

³ Enclitic, 140, 141, 3, 143, 3. See also 57.

⁴ *Kept running*, imperfect.

⁷ ἀθροίζω.

⁵ Omit, and see 953.

⁸ ἐπὶ.

⁶ *In place of*, ἀντί with the genitive.

⁹ 970.

LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, the *Indicative Active*; 551, 552, *Active endings* (read 556, 1 and 5, 557, 558, 559); 561, 1, 623, 626, 662, 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); 510, 511, 1 and 2; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 540; 635; 1230; 1250.

Examples.

1230: τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἦγον, THEY LED the *hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| ἄγω, ἄξω, ἦχα (in comp.), ¹ | to lead. |
| ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐκ and καλέω, to call) | an assembly. |
| ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχίρηκα, (ἐπι and χεῖρ, the hand) | to lay hand to, to try. |
| ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, | to do, to make. |
| πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, | to besiege, to blockade. |
| τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, end) | to end one's life, to die. |
| τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, ² | to honor. |
| φωνή, -ης, ἡ, | speech, language. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσοὺς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσκει Μίλητον καὶ⁴ κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγὸν τε⁵ ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ἡῦρισκον⁶ δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ στρατάρχης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμοι καέιν ἐπεχέρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written⁷ a letter to⁸ Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended⁹ into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him¹⁰ on account of (his)¹¹ fidelity.

NOTES.¹ 692.³ 533, end.² 153.⁴ See note 3, Lesson VI.⁵ τέ . . . καί, both . . . and. See also 141, 4.⁶ εὔρισκω.⁷ The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, 692.⁸ παρά with the accusative.¹⁰ αὐτόν.⁹ Imperfect.¹¹ Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: 806, 1, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί; 130, 132; 133, 1, 806, 2; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143, 1, 2, and 3; 891; 899, 2; 1173.

Examples.

899, 2: οὐ¹ γὰρ ἔστι² πλοῖα, *for there ARE no boats.*

1173: ἔστι² Κύρῳ παράδεισος, *CYRUS has a park.*

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|---|
| κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>danger, peril.</i> |
| παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a park.</i> |
| πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ, | <i>a spring, a (river's) source.</i> |
| πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλῖν, <i>to sail</i>) | <i>a vessel, a transport.</i> |
| πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>war.</i> |
| πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πολεμος) | <i>an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i> |
| σίτος, ³ -ου, ὁ, | <i>grain, food.</i> |
| φίλος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a friend.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνους ἐσμέν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος⁴ ἦν. 6. εἰ ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ⁵ ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία⁶ ἦν⁷ καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι² δὲ καὶ (also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For (there) was food in the villages. 2. And it was not⁸ possible⁹ to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats, he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ 136, 137.² 144, 5.³ 288.⁴ 907.⁵ *It was possible*: use simply the proper form of εἶμι.⁶ 949.⁷ A neuter plural.⁸ 901.⁹ 62.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of
Extent.

GRAMMAR: 298; 299, 300, 302; 304, 305, 306; 918
(and read 919); 1062.

Examples.

- 918: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.
- 2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a NARROW passage along the Euphrates (an attributive adjective).*
- 3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was NARROW (a predicate adjective).*
- 1062: ἔμεινε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS (time).*
 ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS (space).*

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, <i>a field</i>) | <i>living in the fields, wild.</i> |
| ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἀμαξία) | <i>passable by wagons.</i> |
| ἱλεως, -ως, -ων, | <i>propitious.</i> |
| καλός, -ή, -όν, | <i>beautiful.</i> |
| μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μήκος, <i>length</i>) | <i>long.</i> |
| ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ, | <i>a way, a road.</i> |
| παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ, | <i>a league, a parasang.</i> |
| σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ, | <i>a day's journey, a stage.</i> |

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου¹ καὶ οἶνον. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.² 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἱλεω ᾗσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ
εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ³ ἄλκιμοι
ἦσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον⁴ γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ
ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-
λαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν
Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten
thousand targeteers. 2. There⁵ were a thousand
wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten
days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly
country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty
parasangs, to⁶ the sources of the river. 3. In this
place (ἐνταῦθα) there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

¹ Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take
the genitive. See 1139, 1140, and 1112.

² 56, 60.

³ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁴ 537.

⁵ Omit.

⁶ ἐπὶ.

LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 623, 626, 662; 480,
2,¹ Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; 474, I. and II., Middle voice; 552, Middle and Passive endings; 561, 1, 565, 1 and 6; 1242, with 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

1242, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEMSELVES to piracy.

1242, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

1242, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παῖδιά*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: ἀμύνω, to ward off, but ἀμύνομαι, to ward off from one's self; ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, but ἀπ-έχομαι, to hold one's self off, to refrain; βουλεύω, to plan, but βουλεύομαι, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; πορεύω, to make go, but πορεύομαι, to make one's self go, to proceed; φαίνω, to show, but φαίνομαι, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, (ἀρχω, to rule) | rule, command, province. |
| δούλος, -ου, ὁ, | a slave. |
| θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ, | a god, a deity. |
| ἵχτιον, -ου, τό, (dim. in form of ἵχθυς, a track) | a track. |
| ὄπλον, -ου, τό, | an implement: plur. arms |
| πορεύω, πορεύσω, ἐπόρευ- σα, (πέρω, a way across) | to make go, to convey. |
| στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (στρατός, an army) | an army. |
| τόξον, -ου, τό, | a bow. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἄξεται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλεύετο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέπονται.² 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται τρέπονται² τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'³ ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα⁴ διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν⁵ ὅρκους. 3. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.⁶ 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα⁷ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.⁸

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.⁹ 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then¹⁰ they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Page 102.

² Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

³ 92.

⁴ 537.

⁵ 1085, 3.

⁶ The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see 1077.

⁷ 635.

⁹ Dative, 1181.

⁸ Present infinitive middle.

¹⁰ And then, *εἰτα* δέ.

LESSON XIV.

**Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. —
Position of the Article.**

GRAMMAR: 310; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117, 118;
122 (a), 203, 1 and 2; 311; 959, 960, 971.

Examples.

- 959, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; οἱ τῶν
Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals OF THE*
THEBANS.
- 959, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός,
the WISE man; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θη-
βαίων, *the generals OF THE THEBANS.*
- 971: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc.
ἐστίν), *the man is WISE.*

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, | <i>good, virtuous, brave.</i> |
| ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ, | <i>an eagle.</i> |
| ἄθλον, -ου, τό, | <i>a prize.</i> |
| ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. ¹ and λογίζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω) | <i>inconsiderate.</i> |
| βασιλείος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i>) | <i>royal, kingly.</i> |
| εὖνους (εὖνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς) | <i>well-disposed.</i> |
| μέσος, -η, -ον, | MIDDLE. |
| σημεῖον, -ον, τό, (σῆμα, <i>a sign</i>) | <i>a sign, a standard.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι² Κύρῳ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρίς.
 2. ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον.
 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου
 ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.³ 4. οἱ καλοί⁴ τε⁵ καγαθοὶ⁶ Κύρῳ
 εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κύρος δὲ ἔδωκε⁷ (gaue) τῷ
 ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην
 χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον
 ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (above) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ
 μέσου⁸ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ⁹ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποτα-
 μός. 4. οὐχ¹⁰ οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν,
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὖνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The
 royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers
 are well-disposed toward¹¹ their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold.
 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

NOTES.

¹ 875, 1.

² 144, 5. For the following dative, see 1173.

³ English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

⁴ 932, 1.

⁵ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ καὶ ἀγαθοί, 42, 43, 1, and 119. The coronis (') is used to mark the crasis.

⁷ Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in μι, 467.

⁸ 978, 1.

⁹ That is, ῥέει, contracted third singular present indicative active of ῥέω.

¹⁰ 62.

¹¹ See above, I. 4.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: 456, III. and VII.; 669, 698; 480, 2,¹
 Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω;
 552 (Middle and Passive endings); 563, 564, 6, 565, 6;
 474, the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of
 λύω.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|---|
| ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ² | <i>to take the lead, to begin,</i> |
| ἡργμαι, | <i>to rule.</i> |
| κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη) | <i>a villager.</i> |
| μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, <i>to fight</i>) | <i>a battle.</i> |
| παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ- | <i>to stop, to end: mid. to stop</i> |
| παυκα, πέπαυμαι, | <i>one's self, to desist.</i> |
| πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ- | <i>to persuade: mid. to obey</i> |
| πεικα, πέπεισμαι, ³ | <i>(i.e. to persuade one's self).</i> |
| πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, | |
| πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι, ⁴ | |
| (πείρα, <i>a trial</i>) | <i>to try, to attempt.⁵</i> |
| στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε- | |
| δείσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα, | |
| (στρατόπεδον, <i>a camp</i> , fr. στρατός, | |
| and πῆδον, <i>ground</i>) | <i>to encamp, to bivouac.⁵</i> |
| ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and the root | |
| ὄπ-, <i>look</i> , so that the idea is <i>eying</i> | |
| <i>stealthily</i>) | <i>suspicion, apprehension.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθύσατο. 2. μάχης⁶ πέπαυσαι.
 3. πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν. 4. ἐλέλυσθε
 τὰ παῖδιά. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθ-
 μοὺς πέντε. 6. τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο. 7. ὁ δὲ
 Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (*that*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ
 ἀδελφοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύ-
 σαντο. 9. καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλε-
 ἀρχῳ. 2. καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας.
 3. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο.
 4. ἐστράτευσεν δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle.
 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army
 of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of
 the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround
 the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began⁷ to lead
 away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated
 that he *may*⁸ end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.¹ Page 103.² 692.³ For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (πειθ-σθ and ἐπειθ-σα), see 74. For the changes in the perfect, see 73 and 71.⁴ 635.⁵ Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (443).⁶ From *battle*, 1117.⁷ Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.⁸ See above, I. 7.

LESSON XVI.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.

GRAMMAR: 205, 207; 167, second column; 209; 214; 219, 220, 221, 222; 224; 225, I., the declension of the first five nouns; 70, 74, 78, 2 and 3, 79, 80; 127.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| ἄρχων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω) | <i>a ruler, a commander.</i> |
| γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, old age) | <i>an old man.</i> |
| θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ, | <i>a breastplate, a cuirass.</i> |
| κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, to proclaim) | <i>a herald.</i> |
| μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ, | <i>a whip, a lash.</i> |
| φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ, | <i>a line of battle, a phalanx.</i> |
| φεύγων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee) | <i>a fugitive, an exile.</i> |
| φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, to guard) | <i>a guard.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.² 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι³ ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λωοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν περὺγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τῷ⁴ φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποίησατο.⁵ 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (ον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάζαντο⁶ κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his⁷ cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.⁸ 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)⁹ commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against¹⁰ the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)¹¹ sounds with his trumpet,¹² and at once the soldiers run to close quarters¹³ with the enemy.

NOTES.

¹ A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see 221, 1.

² *Shot under the lash*, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

³ Present infinitive middle, the ending being -εσθαι.

⁴ 388.

⁵ 1077.

⁶ Aorist of the compound verb ἀντιπαρετάττομαι.

⁷ 949.

⁸ στρατεύεσθαι.

¹¹ 897, 4.

⁹ 916.

¹² 1181.

¹⁰ πρὸς with the accusative.

¹³ ὁμῶς with the dative, 1175.

LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 225 entire, Mute and Liquid stems; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελᾶν, to laugh) | laughter. |
| ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγέομαι, to lead; cf. ἄγω) | a leader, a guide. |
| ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ, | a leathern strap. |
| μήν, μηνός, ὁ, | a MONTH. |
| πούς, ¹ ποδός, ὁ, | a FOOT. |
| στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army) | an army, a host. |
| φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω) | a fugitive, an exile. |
| χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice) | gratitude. |

Exercises.

I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ² ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.
2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλ-
λων.³ 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνκτέρευσαν ἄσι-
τοι⁴ καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.⁵ 4. εἶτα δὲ παρήλανθεν ἐφ'⁶
ἄρματιος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ⁷
στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.⁸ 6. εἰσε-
δύνοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἦλθον.⁹ 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατελάμβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίου παιδᾶς¹⁰ σὺν ταῖς¹¹ βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ¹² οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἕνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς¹³ χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, had come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus¹⁴ gave pay for six months¹⁵ to the general. 4. But the men descended¹⁶ upon¹⁷ a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has¹⁸ fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of¹⁹ the fugitives of the Milesians.

NOTES.

¹ ποῖς (for ποδς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. ² 1192.

³ 966, and 932, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter ἄλλο.

⁴ 919.

⁵ A *heteroclitē*. See 287, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

⁶ 92. With παρήλυνεν, sc. ὁ Κύρος.

⁷ 983 (a).

⁸ By means of the money. See the general vocabulary, χρήμα.

⁹ Came, second aorist (449) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι. ¹⁰ 128.

¹¹ The (*well known*). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

¹² 1159.

¹³ 944.

¹⁴ ὁ δὲ Κύρος, 943. For gave, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

¹⁵ 1085, 5.

¹⁶ A customary action, imperfect tense.

¹⁷ ἐπὶ with the genitive.

¹⁸ 1173.

¹⁹ With the aid of, σὺν.

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: 456, I., VII., and VIII.; 698, 703, 707, 710; 480, 3,¹ Indicative Passive; ² 552, ³ 557, 558, 559, 560; 561, 1 and 4; 474, I., VII., and VIII., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω; 443, 444; 462, 463; 1233; 1234, 1238, 1; 1252.

Examples.

- 1233: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapātes* HAD BEEN HONORED *by Cyrus*. (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κῦρος.)
 1238, 1: πάντα ⁴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποίηται, *everything* has been done BY THE GENERALS.
 1252: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus*.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, ⁵ | <i>to wish.</i> |
| δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. reg., (δηλος, clear) | <i>to make clear</i> |
| κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc. reg., (κύκλος, a circle) | <i>to surround.</i> |
| λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, ⁶ | <i>to say.</i> |
| λέγω, ⁷ λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, ⁸ εἶλεγμαι οἱ λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, | <i>to gather.</i> |
| μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. reg., (μισθός) | <i>to hire.</i> |
| παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. reg., (παις, a child) | <i>to educate.</i> |
| φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. reg., ⁹ (φίλος) | <i>to love.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι¹⁰ ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελεύεται. 6. ἐταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμενεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο¹¹ δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο¹² ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδέετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὡς (how) Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν¹³ λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.¹⁰ 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap¹⁴ of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

¹ Page 104.

² For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 102 and 103.

³ The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

⁴ Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, literally *all (things)*.

⁵ 653, 657.

⁶ 71.

⁷ This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.

⁸ 522 (a).

⁹ 95, 1.

¹⁰ The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.

¹¹ See the general vocabulary under *ἄλλος*.

¹² 952, 1.

¹³ Look for *συνάλλω*, 78, 2.

¹⁴ 907.

LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ. — The Declension of οὗτος.

GRAMMAR: 226, 227; 228, 229, 230; 231, 39, 2; 234, 235, 208, 3; 156, 157, 158, 159; 280, 281, 282, 283, 284; 409, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun οὗτος; 974.

Example.

974: οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ), *THIS man*.

Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (*εὐρύς*, wide, broad)

width, breadth.

κράνος, -εος, τό, (*κῆρα*, the head)

a helmet.

κράτος, -εος, τό,

might, power.

μῆκος, -εος, τό,

length.

ὄρος, -εος, τό,

a mountain.

τεῖχος, -εος, τό,

a wall for defence.

τέλος, -εος, τό, (τέλλω, to accomplish) *accomplishment, end*: pl. by metonymy *magistrates*.
 ὕψος, -εος, τό, (ὑψι, on high, aloft) *height*.

Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγούς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.² 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος³ οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὁρόντας δὲ γένει⁴ προσῆκε⁵ τῷ Ἀρταξέρξη. 5. τοῦτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁶ 6. ἐνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλευεῖ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι.⁷ 2. ἔπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.⁷ 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρὸς⁸ εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι⁹ εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν¹⁰ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν¹¹ εἰσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.¹²

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon¹³ the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.¹⁴ 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

¹ In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI.

² 1181.

³ *κατὰ κράτος*, according to might, with all their might.

⁴ 1182.

⁵ 1084, 5.

⁶ 1058.

⁷ 133, 1.

⁸ 1159.

⁹ *To be*.

¹⁰ When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by *μὲν* . . . *δὲ* (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed* . . . *but, on the one hand* . . . *on the other*; though, in many cases, *μὲν* can hardly be rendered in English.

¹¹ Aorist passive of *παρακαλέω*. ¹² *ἐν* with the genitive.

¹³ *At full speed*, *ἀνὰ κράτος*.

¹⁴ *At Sparta*, *ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ*. See, further, 980.

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: 510, 511, 512; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 529; 537; 540; 635; 660, 661, 662, 669, 682, 683, 698, 703, 707, 710.

Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, *ἀκούσομαι*,¹ *ἤκουσα*,

ἠκούσθην,

to hear.

ἐάω, *ἐάσω*, *εἶασα*, *εἶακα*, *εἶαμαι*,

to permit, to allow, to

εἰάθην,

let alone, to let go.

εὐχομαι,² *εὐξομαι*, *εὐξάμην*,

to pray.

ζητέω, *ζητήσω*, etc. reg.,

to seek.

θηρεύω,³ *θηρεύσω*, etc. reg., (*θύρ*, a

wild beast)

to hunt wild beasts.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| πράττω, ⁴ | πράζω, ἔπραξα, πέ- | |
| πραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, | | <i>to do, to practice.</i> |
| ρίπτω, ⁵ | ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, | |
| ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, | | <i>to throw, to hurl.</i> |
| ταράττω, ⁶ | ταράζω, ἐτάραξα, τετά- | <i>to disturb, to</i> |
| ραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, | | <i>trouble.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. *πραχθήσεται.* 2. *εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.*
 3. *τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει.* 4. *εἶτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν Ὀρόνταν.* 5. *καὶ οἱ μὲν⁷ ἠὔχοντο, οἱ δὲ ᾤκτειρον.*
 6. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν.* 7. *τὰ δὲ ἄλλα⁸ εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.*

II. 1. *πορεύεσθαι⁹ εἶασε τοὺς στρατιώτας.* 2. *ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν.* 3. *δηλώσει δὲ ὧν δεόμεθα.* 4. *ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο.* 5. *Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλανεν.*

III. 1. But he was marching against¹⁰ Menon's soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded¹¹ the plain. 3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback.¹² 5. We had broken our oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the general was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see 640, 641. ² 519. ³ 95, 1.

⁴ Simple stem (459, 567) **πραγ-**. See also 580.

⁵ Simple stem **φιφ-**. See 576, and 69.

⁶ Simple stem **ταραχ-**.

⁷ 981.

⁸ See note 3, Lesson XVI.

¹¹ Imperfect.

⁹ 953.

¹⁰ **ἐπλ.**

¹² **ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ.**

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and ΑΤ.

GRAMMAR: 237; 241, 242, 243; 249, 250; 114, 252, 253, 254, 256; 257; 263, 265, 90, 3; 268.

Vocabulary.

- ἀνάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, up, and βαίνω, to go) *an ascent, a march inland.*
- δύναμις**, -εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι, ability, power, military force, to be able) *troops.*
- ἐξέτασις**, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω, to inspect) *an inspection, a review.*
- ἵππεύς**, -έως, ὁ, (ἵππος) *a horseman: pl. cavalry.*
- κατάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (κατά, down, and βαίνω) *a descent, a return to the coast.*
- πλήθος**, -εος, τό, (πλήω, full) *fulness, a great number, an amount.*
- πρόφασις**, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext.*
- τάξις**, -εως, ἡ, (τάττω, to arrange) *arrangement, good order, discipline.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. 3. εἰχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (*that*) ἐγγὺς ποῦ βασιλεὺς ἦν. 6. καὶ παρήσαν² αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους³ τὸ ἀρχαῖον.⁴ 4. χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς⁵ καὶ τρεῖς (*three*) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε⁶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from⁷ the cities. 3. He proceeds to⁸ the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which⁹ he was besieging¹⁰ Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

NOTES.

¹ βασιλεύς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article. ⁴ Formerly, 1060. ⁷ ἐκ.

² 133, 1.

⁵ Sc. ἦν.

⁸ ὡς, 1220, 8.

³ 1084, 1.

⁶ 1103.

⁹ 1181.

¹⁰ ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκει (before contraction).

LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω¹ (read 473²); 552, the endings of the Active voice; 718, 719, 720; 806, 1, the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; 1344; 1381, 1382 (first half), and 1383, 1; 1403.

Examples.

1344: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this*.

1403: τί³ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσω;
what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίβω, ἔτριφα, τέ- *to rub through, to wear*
τριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, *away, to waste, to*
(διά and τρίβω) *delay.*

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρρος, *courage*) *courageous.*

κόπτω,⁴ κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, *to strike, to cut, to*
κέκομμαι, *slaughter.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ οἱ ἦ, (μαίνεσθαι, *to*
rave)

a seer, soothsayer.

παραπλήσιος, -α οἱ -ος, -ον,
(παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*)

similar, like.

πραῖξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω)

a transaction, an un-
dertaking.

σώζω,⁵ σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι οἱ σέσωμαι, ἐσώ-
θην,

to save.

τήμερον,⁶ *adverb,*

to-day.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰάν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ εἰάν ἡ πράξις ἡ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. εἰάν πρὸς ταῦτα⁷ λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. εἰάν γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν τήμερον⁸ ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. κἂν⁹ ἀπῇ,¹⁰ ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἦν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, εἰσονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἦν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιττεύσουσιν ἡμῶν¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν γέφυραι ὦσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn¹² the king's¹³ country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 100 and 101.

² Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully 1272.

³ The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun τίς, *what*. See 115, 2.

⁴ Simple stem (459) κοπ-. See also 576. The perfect active is used only in composition.

⁵ Simple stem σωδ-, 584, 585. The forms σάσωμαι and ἐσώθην, however, are formed from a shorter stem σω- (seen in Epic σώω).

⁶ For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ *In respect to this*, literally, *these (things)*. The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

⁸ 952, 1.

⁹ καὶ ἄν, 42, 43, 44.

¹⁰ 806, 2.

¹¹ *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see 1120.

¹² κάωμαν, common Attic for καίωμαν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels.

¹³ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, Subjunctive Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; 552, the endings of the Middle and Passive; 561, 2 and 4, 718, 719; 721³; 474⁴, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 448.

Examples.

1365: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὥς συνεργούς ἔχη, *he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.*

1378: δέδοικα⁵ μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,⁶ *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,⁷

ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, *to draw off, to draw*) *separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, *safe*)

safely, in safety

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς) | kingly, royal. |
| εἰρήνη, -ης, ή, | peace. |
| ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπί, for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πίνωμαι, to toil) | toilsome, laborious. |
| λόχος, -ου, ό, | a company of soldiers |
| οἰκέω, ⁸ οἰκήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, a home) | to inhabit. |
| ὀπλίζω, ⁹ ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλί- σθην, (ὄπλον) | to arm. |

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνεται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ¹⁰ ἔφονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.¹¹ 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰ βασιλεῖ¹² ταῦτα¹³ χαρίσονται; ⁹ 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ¹⁴ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ᾦ.¹⁵ 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἔνθεν¹⁶ ἀπελθεῖν¹⁷ ἔσται ἦν βουλόμεθα. 2. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἦξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. εἰάν τις¹⁸ πιέζεται, ὁ πλησίον¹⁹ βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross²⁰ the sources of the river Tigris,²¹ if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king delay, I fear that the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 102 and 103.

² Page 104.

³ The perfect middle and passive participle of *λέω* is formed by adding *-μένος* to the reduplicated stem, thus: *λέλυ-μένος*. It is declined like *σφός* (299). See further, 131, 4.

⁴ For *λελυκός* *ς*, see 720. For the declension of *λελυκός*, see 335.

⁵ 1263.

¹¹ 1117.

⁶ Sc. *στράτευμα*.

¹² 1159.

⁷ 523, and 640.

¹³ 1058.

⁸ 518.

¹⁴ 1364.

⁹ 584, 585.

¹⁵ 1273.

¹⁰ 62.

¹⁶ (*To the place*) *from which*.

¹⁷ *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of *ἀν-έρχομαι*.

¹⁸ *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (416), which is enclitic. The preceding *τε* is also enclitic. See 145.

¹⁹ 952.

²⁰ The future of *διαβαίω* is *διαβήσομαι*, the stem of *βαίω* being *βα-*.

²¹ 970.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: 312, 313; 318, 319, 320; 324, 325; 328, 329; 74, 79, 80.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ές, (*a-* priv. and *φαίω*, stem

φαν-, to show)

unseen, out of sight.

βαθύς, -εία, -ύ,

deep.

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| ἐγκρατής, -ές, (ἐν ¹ and κράτος) | in power over, in possession of. |
| εὐρύς, -εία, -ύ, | wide, broad. |
| καταφανής, -ές, (κατά, intens., and φαίνω) | clearly seen, in plain sight. |
| πλήρης, -ες, (πλήω, full) | FULL. |
| πρηνής, -ές, | prone, steep. |
| ψευδής, -ές, (ψεύδω, to deceive) | false. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα² ψευδῇ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγχοι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαίνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πραέων,³ οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν⁵ ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,⁶ τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς.⁷ 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς⁸ τῆς πατρῴας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἶνον ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῇ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)⁹ costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running¹⁰ down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus¹¹ had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted¹² on horseback.¹³

NOTES.

¹ 78, 1.⁴ 1077.² 899, 2.⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.³ 346.⁶ *To be.*⁷ *Down the steep*, the neuter of *πρηνής* used substantively.⁸ 1139, 1140, and 1109.¹¹ Dative.⁹ See note 11, Lesson XVII.¹² A customary action.¹⁰ Imperfect.¹³ *ἄφ' ἑαυτοῦ* (92).

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,¹ the Optative Active of *λύω* (read 473); 552 (Active endings); 562, 730, 1 and 3, 731, 732; 806, 1, the Present Optative of *εἰμί*; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 1381, 1382 (first two sentences), 1383, 1; 1408.

Examples.

1365: *Κῦρον ᾗτησαν² πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν*, *they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.*

1378: *μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν³ μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχουιν*, *they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.*

1408 : εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλευοῖς, κακόνους ἂν εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT harm to Tissaphernes, YOU WOULD BE evil-minded.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|---|
| ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and πόρος, a resource) | difficult, impassable. |
| ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, unrewarded; α- priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις) | without gratitude. |
| βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον, | barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian. |
| ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, (ἐκ and βάσις) | an outlet, a pass. |
| ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὀπίσθεν, behind, and φύλαξ) | one of the rear-guard: pl. the rear-guard. |
| πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πίθειν) | trustworthy, faithful. |
| πύλη, -ης, ἡ, | one door of a double gate: pl. a gate, a pass. |
| φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-) | conspicuous, plain. |

Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν⁴ εἰς τὴν καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.⁵ 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ⁶ ἄξιοι ἂν εἶημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὄπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιμι ὑμᾶς⁷ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.⁸

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλήσι βούλοιτο⁹ φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἴησαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ'¹⁰ ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἤγε πρὸς τὴν φανεράν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχουεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,¹² that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.¹³ 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 100 and 101. In reading 473, cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

² 1069.

³ Aorist passive of the deponent (443) ἔννοομαι.

⁴ From ἀποβιβάζω.

⁵ 1148.

⁶ πολλοὶ ἄξιοι, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοὶ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολῆς. For the case, see 1135.

⁷ You, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σὺ, thou.

⁸ ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

⁹ Present optative middle third person singular.

¹⁰ 120.

¹¹ Agrees with its antecedent ἐκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see 1179.

¹² ἀπτερίζειν.

¹³ 316.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Optative Middle and Passive¹ of λύω; 552 (Middle and Passive endings); 562, 564, 6, 730, 1 and 4, 731; 733; 474,² the *synopses* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ³ ἐκλείσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω) | to shut off, to intercept. |
| κολάζω, ⁴ κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κόλος, docked, stunted) | to check, to punish. |
| κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κόλος) | to hinder, to prevent. |
| οἴκαδε, ⁵ adverb, (οἶκος, a house) | homeward. |
| πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός, soul) | earnest, zealous. |
| τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ἵππος) | a four-horse chariot. |
| φοβέομαι, ⁶ φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear) | to fear, to dread. |
| χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρημαι, ἐχρήσαμην, | to use. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ⁷ καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις, ὥς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοντο. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεφάμεθ' ἄν.
 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθῆϊσαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσειέ γ'
 ἄν Μυσοῖς βασιλεύς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βού-
 λωτο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθῆϊσαν.⁸ 2. Αἰγυπτί-
 οὺς δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει⁹ τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ¹⁰ χρήσασθε,
 κολάσασθε ἄν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ
 Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἄν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθῆϊμεν,
 χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἄν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be
 hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should
 not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If
 the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the
 advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes,
 that he might be honored by the king. 2. How
 should we proceed with safety, if it should be neces-
 sary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on
 rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest
 of the army.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 102, 103, and 104.⁴ 584, 585.² 733.⁵ 293.³ 640.⁶ The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see 95, 1.⁷ 983 (a).⁸ From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (603), the aorist passive being ἀπ-ετμή-
 θην (by metathesis, 64).⁹ 1183.¹⁰ Me, dative singular of ἐγώ, I.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension. — **Two Accusatives with One Verb.**

GRAMMAR: 273, 274, 275; 277, 278; 1069; 1077.

Examples.

1069: ἤτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν, *he asked* CYRUS *for*
PAY.

1077: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made* SEUTHES
KING.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|---|
| ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω, ¹ etc. reg., (ἀπό, intens., and στερέω, <i>to deprive</i>) | <i>to rob, to defraud.</i> |
| γάμος, -ου, ὁ, | <i>marriage.</i> |
| καλέω, ² καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, | <i>to call.</i> |
| κρύπτω, ³ κρύψω, etc. reg., | <i>to conceal.</i> |
| κτήμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i>) | <i>a possession.</i> |
| νομίζω, ⁴ νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος, <i>cus-</i> <i>tom, law</i> ; cf. νέμω) | <i>to regard as a cus-</i> <i>tom, to believe.</i> |
| φρουράρχος, -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, <i>a garri-</i> <i>son soldier</i> , — cf. προ-οράω, — and ἄρχω) | <i>a commander of</i> <i>a garrison.</i> |
| χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι) | <i>a thing:</i> pl. <i>goods,</i> <i>wealth.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβawον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.
 2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρ-
 χην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν
 δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύ-
 ρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας
 ἀποστερεῖ⁵ τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκα-
 λεῖτε.⁶

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ
 γάμφι.⁷ 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβά-
 νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίου. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις
 τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμ-
 φθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.⁸

III. 1. But his mother sends him⁹ back again
 to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We
 have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river
 was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be)
 gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the
 king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they
 might sail away. 3. His father had made¹⁰ him
 satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

¹ 523.

² See 639, with δ. The future καλῶ is Attic for καλίσσω, 665, 1. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem κλε-.

³ Simple stem (459) *κρυβ-* or *κρυφ-*. See 576.

⁴ 584, 585. The future *νομίω* is common Attic for *νομίσω*, 665, 3.

⁵ The contracted form of *ἀποστρέφει*. ⁸ 1078.

⁶ The contracted form of *ἐκαλέετο*. ⁹ *αὐτόν*.

⁷ *ἐπὶ γάμῳ*, in marriage, as his wife. ¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson XIII.

LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active. — Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 480,¹ the Imperative Active of *λύω*; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* of the Imperative Active; 553 (Active endings); 746, 747, 748; 806, 1, the Present Imperative of *εἰμί*; 1342; 1346; 389, the declension of *ἐγώ* and *σύ* in the singular and plural; 140, 141, 1.

Examples.

1342: *λέγε*, speak thou; *φεῦγε*, begone! *ἀρχέτω*, let him rule; *χαιρόντων*, let them rejoice.

1346: *μὴ κλέπτε*, do not steal (the habit is forbidden); *μὴ κλέψῃς*, do not steal (in a particular instance).

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| <i>βλέπω</i> , <i>βλέπομαι</i> , ³ <i>ἔβλεπα</i> , | <i>to see, to look.</i> |
| <i>δέχομαι</i> , ⁴ <i>δέχομαι</i> , etc., reg., | <i>to receive, to accept.</i> |
| <i>διώκω</i> , <i>διώξω</i> or <i>διώχομαι</i> , | |
| <i>ἐδίωξα</i> , <i>δεδίωχα</i> , <i>ἐδιώχθην</i> , | <i>to pursue, chase.</i> |
| <i>ἤκω</i> , <i>ἤξω</i> , ⁵ | <i>to come, to be come.</i> |

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ, (σπίνδω, to pour) | a libation : plur. a truce. |
| στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (στρατός and πῖδον, ground) | a camp, an encampment. |
| συμ-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. reg., (σύν and βουλεύω) | to plan with, to advise. |
| τάττω, τάξω, etc. reg., | to arrange, marshal. |

Exercises.

I. 1. λεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου⁶ πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέπον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῖν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεύγε. 7. μὴ ἐθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.⁷ 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,⁸ ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.⁹

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,¹⁰ carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 100 and 101.² See note 2, Lesson XXII.³ The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.⁴ 443, 444.⁷ See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ 1256.⁸ 896.⁶ 1102.⁹ 1179.¹⁰ I.e. *has died*. Use the perfect of *τελευτάω*.

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Imperative Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; 553 (Middle and Passive endings); 746, 747, 757, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

- διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, to dif-fer) *preëminently*.
 ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐν-
 τεθύμημαι, ἐντεθυμήθην, (ἐν to reflect, i.e. to have in
 and θυμός, mind) mind.
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον, (ἐπιτηδής, adv., *suitable*: plur. τὰ ἐπιτή-
 for a purpose) δεια, *provisions*.
 μιμνήσκω,³ μνήσω, ἔμνησα, to remind: mid. to re-
 μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, member, to mention.
 μύριος,⁴ -α, -ον, ten thousand.
 πορίζω, -ιῶ,⁵ etc. reg., (πóρος, a way
 across, a means) to find, to procure.
 σκέπτομαι,⁶ σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμ- to look intently, to con-
 μαι, ἔσκεψάμην, sider.
 χρήζω,⁷ χρήσω, ἔχρησα, to want, to desire.

Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φανέσθω. 2. ἀθροίζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποιήσαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλὴν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ⁸ αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὦ φίλε, πείσθητι.⁹

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored¹⁰ preeminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.¹¹ 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

NOTES.

¹ Pages 102 and 103.

² Page 104.

³ The simple stem (459) of μι-μνή-σκω is μνη-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of σκ (613, 615). The perfect μέμνημαι is present in meaning, *I remember, memini*, 1263. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

⁴ 383, 2.

⁵ 584, 585, and 665, 3.

⁶ Simple stem σκεπ-. See 576. For σκέπτομαι in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses σκοπέω.

⁷ 584, 585.

⁸ *Will remain*, the first person singular of the future of μένω, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic ε in place of σ. Thus μὲν-έ-ω, μὲν-ᾶ.

⁹ First aorist passive of πίθω, 71.

¹⁰ Aorist.

¹¹ Present.



LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: 346 (read 347 and 348); 350, 351; 357, 358, 359, *a* and *c*, 122, *b*.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--|
| ἄθεος, ¹ -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θεός) | godless, impious. |
| ἄθυμος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θυμός, soul, spirit) | dispirited, discouraged. |
| αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, (αἶσχος, disgrace, shame) | shameful, base. |
| ἀσφαλής, -ές, (α- priv. and σφαλῶ, to trip up) | firm (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), safe. |
| εὐειδής, -ές, (εὖ, well, and εἶδος, form) | well-formed, fine-looking. |
| εὖοπλος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πλοῦν) | well-armed. |
| πανουργός, -ος, -ον, (πᾶς, all, and ἔργον, work) | unprincipled (i.e. ready for every act), perfidious. |
| φοβερός, -ά, -όν, (φόβος, fear) | fearful, alarming. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὴν δὲ ταῖς κόμαις σῖτος πολὺς. 2. στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα² τῶν ὠτίδων ἥδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχίον ἐστίν. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλείας γυναικὸς³ ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀποφαινώμεθα. 2. ἡδίων⁴ καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο. 3. φοβερώτατον⁵ δ' ἐρημία· μεστή γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας⁶ ἐστίν.⁷ 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων⁸ πολὺ⁹ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὁχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts. 2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia by the quickest way.¹⁰ 3. They were much⁹ more zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He has both the best-armed and finest looking of the soldiers. 3. The good¹¹ appeared most prosperous.¹² 4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.¹ 304.² 228.³ Genitive singular of γυνή.⁴ 369.⁵ 925.⁶ See note 1, Lesson XII.⁷ 143, 2.⁸ 1153.⁹ 367.¹⁰ 1060, second example.¹¹ 932, 1.¹² 354.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, 2, and 3,¹ the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω; ² 554, 759, 763, 764, 765; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* in all the voices of the Infinitive of λύω; 806, 1, the Present Infinitive of εἰμί; 895, 1; 1516, 1517 (read 1542); 1518, 1519, 1522, 1, omitting the last sentence, and 2⁸; 812, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί; 140, 141, 3.

Examples.

- 895, 1: ἐβούλετο τῷ παιδί ἀμφοτέρω παρῆναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*
- 1517: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ⁴ παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES* (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).
- τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (infinitive as predicate).
- φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary TO DO this* (subject of another Infinitive).
- 1519: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but
- 1522: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

- ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. *reg.*, *to constrain, to compel.*
 (ἀνάγκη, *constraint*)
- ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω) | <i>to persuade.</i> |
| κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέ- κοφα, κέκομαι, (κατά and κόπτω) | <i>to cut down, to cut to pieces.</i> |
| μάχομαι, ⁵ μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχη- μαι, ἐμαχесάμην, | <i>to fight.</i> |
| οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤήθην, | <i>to think, to suppose.</i> |
| στρατεύομαι, ⁶ στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσά- μην, (στρατός) | <i>to make an expedi- tion.</i> |
| ψεύδομαι, ⁷ ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσάμην, | <i>to lie.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνων οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν⁸ ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ⁹ ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἐπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαί φασιν.¹⁰ 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.¹¹

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγούς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἐπεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι¹² Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.¹³

III. 1. (It) is safer¹⁴ to flee. 2. He wishes to make an expedition into the country of¹⁵ the Pisidians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come¹⁶

at day-break.¹⁷ 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor¹⁸ to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible⁸ to capture these. 3. So that the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 100, 101, 102, 103, and 104.

² The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in *-vai*, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See 131, 4.

³ Read carefully 1520, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in 1522, 1 (second sentence) in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See 1523, 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see 1475, 1476.

⁴ For *δαί*, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of *δαίω*, to need. So in the fourth example *δαίν* for *δαίνω*. See 35, 38.

⁵ 653, 657. The future *μαχομαι* is Attic for *μαχέσσομαι*, 665, 1.

⁶ A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

⁷ Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, to deceive.

⁸ 144, 5.

⁹ 1058.

¹⁰ What they say in their own words is, *Μίδας ἐτάρησε*, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see 141, 3, and 143, 1.

¹¹ They said, *Κῆρος φιλεῖται* (contracted from *φιλέται*).

¹² They said, *ἐτοξέσθην Ἑλλήν*.

¹³ His thought is, *κατακεκόψομαι*, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. See 1266.

¹⁴ 918.

¹⁵ *Into the country of, etc.*

¹⁶ He says, *ἔξουσιν οἱ πολέμοι*.

¹⁷ *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.

¹⁸ *οὐδέ*.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,¹ the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω; ² 474, the meanings of the Participles; 770, 772; 334, 335,³ decline λύων, λύσας,⁴ and λελυκώς; 337, 338; 806, the Present Participle of εἰμί; 1288⁵; 1557; 1559, 1560.

Examples.

1559: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, a city HAVING (OR WHICH HAS) a beautiful market-place (πόλις ἣ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, the PRESENT occasion.

1560: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (OR THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, to collect; an assembly of the people, cf. ἄγω) a place of assembly, a market-place.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, the sun.

παρεῖμι, παρέσομαι, παρῆν,⁶ (παρά and εἰμί) to be by, to be present.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc. reg., to PLAIT, to braid.

σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι) an ally, an auxiliary.

σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ, a sling.

τελέω,⁷ τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέ-

λεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέ- *to finish, to fulfil an*
σθην, (πλοῖ) *obligation, to pay.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *hard, grievous, cruel.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγω τάδε⁸ ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες⁹ πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν¹⁰ χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (*it was*) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας¹¹ ἄρξαντος.¹² 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων¹³ ἀνδρας¹⁴ ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις¹⁵ μὴ πείθεται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα¹⁶ σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command¹⁷ (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.¹⁸ 3. Fellow-soldiers,¹⁹ the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were²⁰ allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,²¹ therefore, must be²² much more vigilant.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 100 and 101.
² The perfect active participle is oxytone, 131, 5.
³ 134.
⁴ See 336.
⁵ For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.
⁶ 133, 1.
⁷ 639 (with *a*), 640, and 665, 1.
⁸ Neuter plural accusative of *ἅλα*, 409. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 1005.
⁹ *Men ready to prevent (it)*, lit. *those who would*, etc.
¹⁰ From *καθ-ίζω*. See 544.
¹¹ 1109.
¹² Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.
¹³ Neuter plural of the participle of *πράσσειν* with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.
¹⁴ In the accusative to agree with *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subject of *παύσθαι*. See 907.
¹⁵ *Any one*, an enclitic.
¹⁶ *τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα* is the subject of *κατάζευ*. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him)*, etc.
¹⁷ 1159. ¹⁸ 1058.
¹⁹ In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by *ὦ* than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.
²⁰ Use the *present* participle, 1289.
²¹ 895, 1. ²² *Must be*, *Set . . . εἶναι*.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3,¹ the Participles Middle and Passive of *λύω*; ² 770, 775; 334, 335, decline *λυθείς* (like *τιθείς*); ³ 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of *λύω*; 1563, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.⁴

Examples.

- 1563, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING
this he heard a noise.
- 1563, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομί-
ζοντες εἶναι, they abstained from these gains
BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shame-
ful.
- 1563, 3: ἐπορεύοντο ᾄδοντες, they advanced SINGING.
ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, they will live BY PLUN-
DERING.
- 1563, 4: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ὥχετο θηράσων, her husband
was gone TO HUNT hares.
- 1563, 5: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO
this, they will prosper.⁵
- 1563, 6: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον,
they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED
to execution.
- 1563, 7: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὀπλίτας, he goes up WITH
hoplites.

Vocabulary.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, against, and ἵσταμαι, to stand) | an opponent. |
| ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη) | disabled, out of the ranks. |
| ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, | a shield. |
| ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. reg., (ἄτιμος, dishonored, from α- priv. and τιμή) | to dishonor. |
| γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγε- λάσθην, | to laugh. |

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| δεξιός, -ά, -όν, ⁶ | <i>right, on the right.</i> |
| κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. reg., (κίνδυνος) | <i>to run a risk.</i> |
| λογίζομαι, λογιούμαι, ⁷ etc. reg., (λόγος, λόγω) | <i>to consider.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι⁸ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἤτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέλασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξω ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.⁹ 2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρῳ σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. 3. ὁ δὲ¹⁰ κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους¹¹ φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp. 2. He was greatly troubled because he had been dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up¹² in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war¹³ about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared¹⁴ that he might be encircled.¹⁵ 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with¹⁶ the king.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 102, 103, and 104.

² The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, 131, 4. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, 131, 5.

³ All participles in *-os*, on the other hand, are declined like *σοφός*, 299.

⁴ The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

⁹ See *ἐκ-καλύπτω*.

⁵ 1075, at the end.

¹⁰ 983 (α).

⁶ See the general vocabulary.

¹¹ 409.

⁷ 665, 3.

¹² Use the *perfect*.

⁸ 113, at the end.

¹³ 1094, 7.

¹⁴ Use the proper form of *φοβέσθαι*, applying 38, 1, second sentence.

¹⁵ Use the *aorist*.

¹⁶ That is, while *Cyrus* was fighting, etc.

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 361; 776; 1594, 1595, 1596, 1597.

Examples.

1595: *ὠφελητέα σοι ἢ πόλις ἐστίν*, the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.

1597: *ἡμῶν πάντα¹ ποιητέον ἐστίν*, we MUST DO every-thing.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δείπνον, supper) | supperless. |
| αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg., | to ask, to demand. |
| ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω, to guard) | unguarded. |
| ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (ἐκ, intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη, deceit) | to deceive grossly. |
| ἔργον, -ον, τό, (ἔργω, ἔργω, ² to do WORK) | a WORK, deed. |
| εὐπρακτος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πράττω) | practicable, easy to do. |
| ὄνομα, -ατος, τό, | a NAME. |
| φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. reg., | to guard. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἐστὶ διαβατέος. 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων³ ὑμᾶς εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι⁴ πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ⁵ ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος⁶ ἢ ἀξιοὶ εἶμεν φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῶν τοὺς πρώτους⁸ σταθμοὺς ὡς⁴ μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονε⁷ τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (to) βασιλέα πορευτέον τῇ ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον⁹ ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take¹⁰ the unguarded¹¹ (property) of one's¹² friends. 2. This girl is very fair.¹³ 3. There were very many¹⁴ wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. . 5. We must guard the soldiers.

NOTES.

¹ 329.

² 3.

³ 1153.

⁴ *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as *ὅτι πλείστοι*, *as many as possible*, etc.

⁵ 1603.

⁷ 1408, 1413, and 1563, 5.

⁶ 1135.

⁸ 363.

⁹ Verbal of *πειθομαι*, *to obey*. For the following dative, see 1159, 1160.

¹⁰ Present tense.

¹¹ Neuter plural.

¹³ *Very fair*, superlative of *καλός*.

¹² The article, 949.

¹⁴ Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: 455,¹ 456, I., 458, 459, 460, 461; 717, the Present stem; 464, 465, 466, 467 (read simply); 473, 474, I.,² 475, 476, I., 477, 478, I., 479, 2; 480, 1 and 2,³ the Present of *λύω*⁴ in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; 566, 567, 568; 569.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ- ⁵), ἀθροίσω, etc. reg., (ἀθρόος, close together) | to assemble, to muster. |
| βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, | short. |
| εὐθύς, adverb, | straightway, at once. |
| ξύλον, -ου, τό, | a stick of wood, wood, fuel. |
| συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ- ⁵), βι- βάσω, ἐβίβασα, (σύν, ἐκ, and βιβάω, to cause to go; cf. βαίνο, to go) | to help or join in getting out. |
| σχίζω (σχιδ- ⁵), σχίσω, etc. reg., | to split. |
| ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, | swift, quick. |
| ὕβριζω (ὕβριδ- ⁵), ὑβρίσω and ὕβριῶ, ⁶ etc. reg., (ὑβρις, insolence) | to insult. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.
 2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι
 ἦξεω⁷ ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρα-
 τιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω⁸ τοῖς
 παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὀπίδες
 βραχὺ⁹ καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δ' ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους τρέχειν¹⁰ ἐπὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἐπεσθαι
 βουλοίμην ἄν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει
 τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.
 3. ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνουσιν ἄρχων τε

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. ἤκου λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἱππεῖς εἰσω.
5. καὶ εὐθὺς ὄχετο ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ
περαίνοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army.
2. From there he marches five stages with the river
on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering
at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the
king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued ¹¹
stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers,
not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered
Pigres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being
beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves ¹²) to
be dishonored.

NOTES.

¹ Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of λέω will be repeated.

² Pages 96, 98, 99. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

³ Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to 551-555, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

⁴ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the présent and imperfect of λείπω and φαίω, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in 717.

⁵ The simple stem of verbs in ζω ends either in σ or in γ (or γγ), 584, 585, 588. The future ends respectively either in σσ or ξσ (or γξσ). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i.e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), will be given in () directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

⁶ 665, 3.

⁷ Their thought was, *ἔξομεν*, *we shall come*, etc.

⁸ *χαλεπὸς φόρος*, *to be distressed*, lit. *to bear up*. The following dative expresses the cause, 1181.

¹⁰ 1449.

¹¹ *Those that pursued*, 1560.

¹² 895, 2.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals.

GRAMMAR: 365, 367; 369; 372, 373; 375, 380.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--|
| βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, | <i>to wet.</i> |
| ἐπιμελέομαι and ἐπιμέλομαι, | |
| ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, | |
| ἐπεμελήθην, (ἐπί and μέλω, <i>to be</i> | <i>to care for, to look</i> |
| <i>an object of care</i>) | <i>out for.</i> |
| ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ; ἰσχυς, <i>strength</i>) | <i>strongly, vigorously.</i> |
| μαστός, -οῦ, ὅ, | <i>one of the breasts, a breast: also, a hill.</i> |
| πλευρά, -ās, ἡ, | <i>a rib of the body, a flank of an army.</i> |
| πονέω, πονήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (πόνος, <i>toil</i> ; | |
| cf. πίνωμαι, <i>to toil</i>) | <i>to toil.</i> |
| σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, | <i>to hasten, to press on.</i> |
| στερρῶς, adverb (στερρός, <i>firm</i>) | <i>resolutely.</i> |

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως³ μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάπτον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.⁴

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα. 2. ἦδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα.⁵ 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπενδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλεόν στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁶ ἑκατέρων δύο τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they⁷ gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.⁸ 4. And no one of those who crossed⁹ the river was wet higher¹⁰ than his breast.¹¹

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave¹² the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.¹³

NOTES.

¹ Parts of 372 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

² 1102.

³ 336, and 371.

⁴ 1408, and 1327, 1328, 1329.

⁵ 42, 43, 44.

⁶ 1102.

⁷ 983.

¹² 1094, 5. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

⁸ 1085, 5.

⁹ 1560.

¹⁰ 370, 1.

¹¹ Plural of *μαστός*.

¹³ See note 7, Lesson XIV.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in *aw*.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of *τιμάω*, with 496; 737; 340, the declension of *τιμῶν*; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 5.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>βοάω, βοήσομαι</i> , ¹ <i>ἐβόησα</i> , (<i>βοή</i> , a loud cry) | <i>to shout out.</i> |
| <i>ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα</i> , | <i>to live.</i> |
| <i>ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι</i> or <i>ἡττη-</i> <i>θήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην</i> , (<i>ἡττων</i> , worse) | <i>to be inferior, to be worsted.</i> |
| <i>θεάομαι, θεάσομαι</i> , etc. reg., | <i>to gaze at, to watch, to observe.</i> |
| <i>κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην</i> , (<i>κείμαι</i> , to lie) | <i>to put to sleep; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.</i> |
| <i>κτάομαι</i> , ² <i>κτήσομαι</i> , etc. reg., | <i>to acquire.</i> |
| <i>νικάω, νικήσω</i> , etc. reg., (<i>νίκη</i> , victory) | <i>to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.</i> |
| <i>τολμάω, ἤσω</i> , etc. reg., (<i>τόλμα</i> , cour- age, hardihood) | <i>to dare.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε. 2. νικῶμέν τε³ βασι-
λέα καὶ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, οὐδείς ἔτι ἡμῶν μάχεται. 3. καὶ
εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι
 ἂν βασιλεὺς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι⁴
 προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες κοιμῶν-
 ται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν⁵ καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς.
 2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὀρᾷ. 3. εἰ
 δ' αὐτὸν ὀρώῃ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἥσθειῃ ἂν.
 4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,⁶ τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης
 διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρηῆτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army.
 2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer,
 we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.⁷
 5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are
 being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's
 army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks.
 3. But if we should treat these with affection, they
 would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him
 happy who is honored⁸ by the king.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

² Perfect generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἔκτεται, 525.

³ τὸ... καί, both... and, not only... but also.

⁴ 1175.

⁵ 1522. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικῶμεν καὶ Κῦρος ζῆ.

⁶ Sc. ἴσθι.

⁷ 1183.

⁸ 1560.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω; 495, 497, 498; 737; 340, 341, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 4 and 5.

Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινώω, κοινώσω, etc. reg., to make common, to
(ἀνά¹ and κοινός, to make common, communicate, to con-
κοινός) sult.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. reg., (ἄξιος) to deem worthy or fit, to
ask, to demand as fit.

ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ-
μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἐπί and to set one's heart on, to
θυμός) desire.

ἐπι-κυρώω, κυρώσω, etc. reg., to give authority to,
(κῦρος, authority) to confirm, to ratify.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. reg.,
(ἡγω, to lead) to lead, to think.

θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. reg.,
(θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die) to condemn to death.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. reg.,
(πολεμος) to wage war.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. reg.,
(ὠφέλος, advantage; cf. ὠφέλλω, to
increase) to aid.

Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.
2. αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῶν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖ ὅτι τιμᾷ.
 5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ² δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν
 ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾤκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη.
 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύντι τῷ ἵππῳ.³ 9. ὅστις⁴
 ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει⁵ περὶ τῆς
 πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλού-
 μενοι.⁶ 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο.
 4. συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν⁷
 τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ὥα πλείω
 κερδαῖνοι. 6. Κύρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶν-
 τας, προσκυνούμενος⁸ ὡς βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη
 διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεὺς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always
 willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary⁹ to do
 this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river.
 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are con-
 demning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds.
 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He pre-
 fers by warring¹⁰ to make his means less. 4. He
 kept warring with the Thracians¹¹ and aiding the
 Greeks.

NOTES.

¹ The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

² But the bad are thought fit, etc., 932, 1. For δοῦλοι, see 959, 1.

³ 1181.

⁴ 425.

⁵ 1175.

⁶ οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (1560), his so-called, etc.

⁷ 1546.

⁸ δει, 495, 2.

⁹ 1563, 6.

¹⁰ 1563, 3.

¹¹ 1175, 1177.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: 389, 391, 399, 400; 141, 1 (first paragraph); 985, 986, 987; 989; 401, 402; 993; 404; 406; 998.

Examples.

- 989, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the SAME man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the SAME war*.
 989, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.
 989, 3: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.
 987: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι¹ Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.
 993: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετῶν ἑαυτῷ,² *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.
 998: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν,³ *OUR father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. reg., (ἀδικος, from α- priv. and δίκη) *to do wrong, to wrong*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκευός) *unprepared*.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ, | goodness, virtue, valor. |
| δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (δαπάνη, <i>expense</i>) | to expend. |
| εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα) ⁴ | left. |
| πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλήττω, to strike) | a blow. |
| στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, to send) | an expedition. |
| χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χερσίν, dat. pl. χερσίν) | the hand. |

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺν ἐμοὶ⁵ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις.⁶ 7. ταχθεῖς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ⁸ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευάστους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὥρα ἡμῶν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν ἐῖ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὁρᾷ δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.⁷ 7. ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general. 4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.⁸ 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.⁹

NOTES.

¹ With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, it is said that Apollo defeated, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of λέγεται, representing the possible active construction, λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, etc. Λέγω, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, 1523, 1.

² of also would be correct, 987.

³ 977, 1.

⁴ On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

⁵ 1179.

⁶ Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

⁷ Sc. μένος or κέρας.

⁸ 1102.

⁹ 1181.

LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456,¹ II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 662, 669; 717, first three verbs; 473,² 474,³ II. and III., 476, II., 477, 1 and 2; 480,⁴ 1 and 2, the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of λύω⁵ in all the moods; 567, 568; 576; 579, 580, 584, 585, 588.

Vocabulary.

- ἄπτω (ἀφ-), αἰψω, ἦψα, ἤμμαι, *to fasten*; mid. *to fasten one's self to, to touch.*
 ἥφθην,
 ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. *reg.*,
 (ἀριστον, *breakfast*; cf. ἤρ-, *early*) *to breakfast.*
 γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,
 etc. *reg.*, (γυμνός, *naked, lightly clad*) *to exercise.*
 θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα- *to arm with a breast-*
 κίσω, etc. *reg.*, (θώραξ, *breastplate*) *plate, to arm.*
 κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc.
reg., (κήρυξ) *to proclaim.*
 λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. *reg.*,
 (λοιδορός, *abusive*) *to abuse, to revile.*
 σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),
 σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, *to slay, to slaughter.*
 φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. *reg.*, *to tell.*

Exercises.

I. 1. διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον⁶ ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα πράξῃ,⁷ βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν⁸ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεύσιν. 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκευομένους⁹ πῶς ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ αἴσεται τῆς κάρφης¹⁰ τὸ ὕδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν θέῃ¹¹ πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οἱ πολέμοι ὀπλίσαντο. 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βού-
 λεται ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα¹²
 ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς
 ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers
 struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect¹³ the
 soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your
 breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey¹⁴
 their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to
 rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cy-
 rus.¹⁵ 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as
 possible.¹⁶ 3. He said¹⁷ that he had got together¹⁸
 much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after
 slaughtering¹⁹ a bull and wolf. 5. If they should
 close the gates, we should besiege their city.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

² Pages 95-98 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

³ Pages 96, 98.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

⁵ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of λέπω, and the future and first aorist active and middle of πρόσσω.

⁶ 952.

⁷ ἐπειδὴ ἂν, i.e. ἐπειδὴ ἂν, whenever, is exactly equal logically to ἔάν ποτε, if ever, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See 1403 and 1434, with the examples.

⁸ 1522.

⁹ 1563, 4.

¹⁰ 1099.

¹¹ Sc. πᾶσχειν from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and 495, 2. πείσομαι is the future of πᾶσχω on the stem πειθ- (for πειθ-σμαι).

¹³ *Cum primum, just as soon as.* See further note 7, above.

¹³ 1346. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, 1342.

¹⁴ For the tense, see I. 6, above.

¹⁶ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁵ 1175.

¹⁷ Use *φημί*.

¹⁸ Use the aorist, and see 1523, 1.

¹⁹ 1563, 1.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456, II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 663, 672; 717, last two verbs; 473, 478, II. and III.¹; 482,² the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *φαίνω*³ in all the moods; 579, 592, 593, 594, 596, 601.

Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ,

ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι,

ἡγγέλθην, (ἔγγελος, a messenger,

from *εἶγω*, to bring)

to announce.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ,

ἦσχυνα, ἦσχύνθην, (αἶσχος,

shame, disgrace)

to shame; com. as dep.

pass. to be ashamed.

ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἡμυνα,

to ward off; mid.

to defend one's

self, to punish.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα,

κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,⁴ (κλίνω, to

bend, to incline)

to bend out of line, to give way.

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| καίω (καυ-) οἱ κάω, καύσω, etc. reg., | <i>to burn.</i> |
| μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ⁵ | <i>to remain.</i> |
| σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμνηα, σεσήμασμαι, ⁶ ἐσημάνθην, (σῆμα, sign) | <i>to give signal.</i> |
| τείω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα- μαι, ἐτάθην, ⁴ | <i>to stretch.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σηματοῦντα⁷ ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους⁸ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ⁹ ἐκέλευσε μείναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγέλλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν¹⁰ ὡς (ῥω) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι¹¹ γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινεῖν φασὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξασθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται¹² Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βσιλιέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνη τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα¹³ ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says¹⁴ he will quickly give them¹⁵ answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To¹⁶ this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn⁷ the fodder.

NOTES.

¹ Page 99. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

² Pages 106 and 107. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of *σπάλλω* through all the moods.

⁴ 647.

⁶ 648.

⁵ 653, 658, 2.

⁷ See Lesson XL., I. 7.

⁸ 1049. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, 1518.

⁹ An adverb.

¹⁰ A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, *ὥς ἡ κρίσις ἐγένετο*.

¹¹ 1242, 3.

¹⁴ See II. 2, above.

¹² See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ Dative.

¹³ 1372.

¹⁶ *πρός* with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: 409, 411; 146; 1004; 974¹; 415, 416, 418, 1, 419; 1011, 1012; 1015; 421, 425, 426; 1019.

Examples.

1011: *τίνας ὁρῶ*; WHOM do I see? *τίνας ἄνδρας ὁρῶ*; WHAT men do I see?

- 1012: τί βούλεται ; WHAT does he want ? ἐρωτᾷ τί
(or ὁ τι²) βούλεσθε, he asks WHAT you want.
- 1015: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE says this ; ἄνθρωπός
τις, SOME man ; ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, I see
A CERTAIN man, or I see A man.
- 1019: παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης, ἡ Κύρος ἐθή-
ρευεν, a park full of wild beasts, WHICH
Cyrus used to hunt.

Vocabulary.

- ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (α- priv. and ἔργον) without work, idle.
- γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γινώσκω,³ to KNOW) judgment, purpose,
opinion.
- δοκέω (δοκ-⁴), δόξω, ἔδοξα,
δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, to seem, to think.
- ἐπ-αινέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεκα, ἤνεκα,
ἡνιχμαι, ἡνέθην,⁵ (ἐπι, intens., and
αἰνέω, to praise ; cf. αἰνος, praise) to approve, to praise.
- παῖς, παιδός,⁶ ὁ or ἡ, a child, a son, a
daughter.
- παλτόν, -ον, τό, (πᾶλλω, to brandish) a javelin.
- τεκμήριον, -ον, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure
sign) a sure sign, a posi-
tive proof.
- τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn) a turn, a manner,
(of persons) disposi-
tion, character.

Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι⁷ μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι⁸ ἐπο-
ρεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.⁹ 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρῃ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθύς δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἀπελαύνει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ οὗτος ὃ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιείσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἄριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλεύονται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of⁸ the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.¹⁰ 4. He speaks as follows.⁷ 5. I pursued with the aid of¹¹ these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.¹² 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

NOTES.

¹ See the example in Lesson XIX.

² 1013.

³ The stem is γνο-. On the formation of the present from this simple stem, see *μυμήσκω*, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

⁴ 653, 654.

⁶ Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, 639 (b).

⁶ 128.

⁷ 1005.

⁸ 966.

⁹ Future of λαμβάνω.

¹⁰ οὕτως.

¹¹ With the aid of, σὺν.

¹² 1060, where the first example, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, means *in the PRECEDING manner*.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VII.; 698, 699, 700, 701, 640, 645; 717, the Perfect Middle stem; 474,¹ VII., 476,² VII., 478,³ VII.; 480, 2 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle⁴ and Passive⁵ of λύω in all the moods; 486, 487; 70, 71, 74, 75.

Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ,

ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, (σπείρω, to *to scatter abroad*; mid
sow) *to scatter, intrans.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλή-

λεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, *to confute, to convict.*

εὖνοια, -ας, ἥ, (εὖ-νοος)

good-will.

κρίνω (κρῖν-), κρῖνῶ, ἔκρῖνα,

κέκρικα,⁶ κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *to separate, to judge.*

οὗς,⁷ ὠτός, τό,

EAR.

πιστότης, -ητος, ἥ, (πιστός)

fidelity.

σκέλος, -εος, τό,

a leg.

χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (χαλκός, bronze) *a bronze utensil.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶν⁸ πεποιήται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς⁹ κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι εἰσὶν ; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ⁸ πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω¹⁰ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 7. ἤλανυν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι¹¹ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἅμα δ' ἔδειξε¹² συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη¹³ καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι¹⁵ αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.¹⁶ 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not¹⁷ remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.¹⁸ 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.¹⁹

IV. 1. He has had his ears²⁰ bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.²¹ 6. No friend has been left to us.

NOTES.

¹ Page 97.² Page 99.³ Page 98.⁴ Pages 103, 104.⁵ See remark, 474, I., VII., at the bottom of the column.⁶ 647.⁷ 291, 27.⁹ 1031.⁸ 1238.¹⁰ 1263.

¹¹ The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after *ᾄσκει*, see 1449.

¹² Aorist of *δείκνυμι*, a verb in *μι*, 467, 468.

¹³ See 1239, last example.

¹⁴ *Had been stationed, as it happened*, 1586.

¹⁵ 1546.

¹⁶ *In respect to all (things)*, 1058.

¹⁹ 1121.

¹⁷ 1603.

²⁰ See II. 2.

¹⁸ Say simply *to sling*, 1532.

²¹ See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: 456, V. and VII.; 682, 683, 684; 703, 704, 705, 706; 717, the First Perfect and Future Perfect stems; 474,¹ V. and VII.; 476,² VII.; 478,³ V.; 480, 1 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Active⁴ and Future Perfect⁵ of *λύω*⁶ in all the moods; 613; 653, 654.

Vocabulary.

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------------------------|
| <i>ἀποδιδράσκω</i> (δρα-), | <i>ἀποδρά-</i> | <i>to run away, to es-</i> |
| <i>σomaί</i> , <i>ἀποδέδρακα</i> , | | <i>cape unobserved.</i> |
| <i>γῆρας</i> , -ας, τό, (cf. <i>γῆρον</i> , an old | | <i>old age, advanced</i> |
| <i>man</i>) | | <i>age.</i> |

ἐπιорκέω, ἐπιорκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,⁷ to swear falsely,
ἐπιώρκηκα, (ἐπὶ-ορκος, against one's oath) to forswear
one's self.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (θνήσκω, to die) death.

κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,

πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω, to leap) *to leap down.*

κοινός, -ή, -όν, *common.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc. reg., (ὀρμή, movement, to set in motion ; impulse) mid. to set out.

φάσκω (φα), (cf. φημι) *to say, to allege.*

Exercises.

1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὄρᾳ Κῦρον, κατεπῆδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελεῖψεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες⁸ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίψαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήσασι τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εὐρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεῖς ὀρᾷ. 2. ὅποσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασιν πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνούνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα¹⁰ ὤρμῃσιν ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι¹¹ καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave¹² at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly¹¹ cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.¹³

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have¹⁴ you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.¹⁵

NOTES.

¹ Page 97.⁴ Page 101.² Page 98, bottom of the column.⁵ Page 104.³ Page 99.⁶ Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of *πράσσω*, *φαίνο*, and *στέλλω*, and the future perfect of *λείπω* and *πράσσω*, through all the moods.⁷ 543.⁸ Sc. *φίλοι*.⁹ 1619.¹⁰ Serves as a perfect to *εἶπον*, and is formed on a stem *ῥε-*. For the augment, see 522.¹¹ *Instantly cut down*, 1266.¹² *φάσκω*, like *φημί*, takes the infinitive, 1522, 1523.¹³ 1069.¹⁴ 1603.¹⁵ *In behalf of us*.

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: 449; 456, IV. and VI.; 31; 459; 675; 687, 692, 696; 642, 643, 644; 717, the Second Aorist and Second Perfect stems; 476,¹ IV. and VI.; 478,² VI.; 481,³ the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of *λείπω*⁴ in all the moods; 603, 605, 607, 608.

Vocabulary.⁵

| | |
|--|--|
| γίγνομαι (γεν- ⁶), γενήσομαι, γεγένη- μαι; 2 p. γέγονα, <i>I am</i> ; 2 a. ἐγενό- μην, | <i>to become.</i> |
| λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλεί- φθην; 2 p. ἔλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον, | <i>to leave.</i> |
| μανθάνω (μαθ- ⁷), μαθήσομαι, μεμά- θηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον, | <i>to learn.</i> |
| πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ- ⁸), πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον, | <i>to suffer.</i> |
| πίπτω (πετ-, πτο- ⁹), πεσοῦμαι, πέ- πτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον, | <i>to fall.</i> |
| πυνθάνομαι (πυθ- ⁷), πεύσομαι, πέ- πυσμαι; ¹⁰ 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, | <i>to ascertain.</i> |
| τυγχάνω (τυχ- ⁷), τεύξομαι, τετύ- χηκα; 2 a. ἔτυχον, | <i>to obtain, to hit, to happen.</i> |
| φεύγω (φυγ- ¹¹), φεύξομαι or φευ- ξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a. ἔφυ- γον, | <i>to flee, to flee from.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐδὲν¹² μέντοι οὐδὲ¹³ οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.
 2. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ
 σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν¹⁴ εἰς τὴν πατρίαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὁκτὼ
 μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
 Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι
 καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν
 ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς¹⁵ καταλι-
 πόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν
 ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε
 ὁδοῦ.

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελει-
 πὼς ἔστι¹⁶ Σύννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς
 γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγούς
 ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
 ἀγαγόντες ὥς¹⁷ τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνή
 προτέρα¹⁸ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

III. 1. And first learn¹⁹ who they are. 2. They
 have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-
 ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.²⁰
 5. But he himself took²¹ the horsemen and pro-
 ceeded. 6. A shout arose.²²

IV. 1. But when²³ he had learned¹⁹ this, he
 commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And
 you again took pledges from²⁴ me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced¹⁹ to be following.²⁵ 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.²⁶ 5. These arrived at²⁷ Sardis.

NOTES.

¹ Page 98. For peculiarities in accent see 131, 4.

² Page 99.

³ Page 105.

⁴ Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of *πράσσω* and *φαίω* through all the moods. Take each tense of *λείπω* and *φαίω* which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *thematic vowels*, and *personal endings*.

⁵ The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: for *γίγνομαι* and *πίπτω*, see 652, for *πύσχω*, 621, for *λείπω* and *φάγω*, 572.

⁶ The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, 650, 651, 652, and the future and perfect middle add *ε* to the simple stem, 653, 657, 658, 2.

⁷ Mute stems which assume *ν* or *αν* in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, 572) or add *ε* (658).

⁸ *πύσχω* for *παθ-σχω*, 74; *πίσσομαι* for *πενθ-σσομαι*, 79.

⁹ See 652 (a); *πισσομαι* for *πετ-σσομαι*, 666. *ἱ-πισ-ον* is for *ἱ-πετ-ον*, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

¹⁰ The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

¹¹ For *φρυξομαι*, a Doric future, see 666.

¹² 1054.

¹³ 1619.

¹⁴ *To have fallen*. *δοκέω* in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ *Those in the market-place*, 1225.

¹⁶ Compound form.

¹⁷ *About*.

¹⁸ 926. For the following genitive, see 1153.

¹⁹ Use the second aorist.

²⁰ 1181.

²¹ Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horsemen*, *he proceeded*.

²² Use *γίγνομαι*.

²⁴ *παρά*.

²³ *ἐς*.

²⁵ *ἐπομένη*, 1586.

²⁶ That is, *as follows*. Use an adverb.

²⁷ *εἰς*.

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VIII.; 707, 710; 717, the First Passive stem; 474,¹ VIII., 476, VIII., 478, VIII.; 480, 3,² the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω;³ 1692, the stems and principal parts⁴ of αἰρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

Vocabulary.

- αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, *to take*; mid. *to*
 ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον, *choose.*
- ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-⁵), ἁμαρτήσομαι,
 ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή- *to err, to do*
 θην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον, *wrong.*
- εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὕρηκα,
 εὔρημαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὕρον, *to find.*
- ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *to be pleased.*
- λαμβάνω (λαβ-⁵), λήψομαι, εἵληφα,
 εἵλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον, *to take, to cap-*
ture.
- σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, *vehement, severe*:
 neut. pl. with change
 of accent as adv. σφό-
 δρα, *extremely.*
- τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτραψα, τέτροφα⁶
 or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέ-
 φθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, *to turn.*
- ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὅ, *an underling, as-*
sistant, helper.

Exercises.

I. 1. *τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.* 2. *ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο.* 3. *κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεῖται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι.* 4. *ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.* 5. *χρὴ αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν.* 6. *Κύρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν.* 7. *οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.*

II. 1. *ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα.* 2. *ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, ὡς νόμος⁷ αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι· ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.* 3. *τούτους ἦσθη Κύρος.* 4. *ἱκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα⁸ πάντα συνεπιτρῦψαι.* 5. *χρή, εἰάν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι.* 6. *οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁹ ἐτελεύτησαν.*

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested¹⁰ and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up¹⁰ and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 97, 98, 99.² Page 104.³ Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of *λαίρω* and *πρίσσω*, and the aorist passive of *φαίνω*, through all the moods.⁴ The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.⁵ See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, 522 (a).⁶ 643. For the α in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see 646.⁷ Sc. ἦν.⁸ Sc. ἔστω.⁹ 1239, last example.¹⁰ For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, IX.; 712, 715; 717, the Second Passive stem; 478,¹ IX.; 482,² the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of *φαίνω*; ³ 572, 574.

Vocabulary.

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, etc. *reg.*, (*βοηθός*, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from *βοή* and *θῆω*)

to aid, to assist

ἐκ-πλήττω (*πλαγ-*, *πληγ-*), *πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην*; 2 p. *πέπληγα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*,⁴

to strike out of one's senses, to terrify.

- θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέ-
θαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,⁵ *to bury.*
- κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc.
reg.; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην, (κατά and
ἀλλάττω⁶) *to reconcile.*
- παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω,
ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, (παρά and
σκεύω⁷) *to make ready,
to prepare.*
- στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-
μαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα;
2 a. pass. ἐστράφην, *to turn.*
- τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην;
2 p. τέτηκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην, *to melt.*
- φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,
πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; *to show; mid. and
2 a. pass. ἐφάνην, pass. to appear.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὀρόντα ἐφάνη. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγεῖς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλευόντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεῖς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. εἰάν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιῶν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor⁸ on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned⁹ and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When¹⁰ our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

NOTES.

¹ Page 99.

² Page 107.

³ Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of *στέλλω* through all the moods.

⁴ The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are *ἐπλάγην* and *πλάγησομαι* (stem *πλαγ-*).

⁵ 95, 5.

⁶ For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ 1408 and 1327, 1328.

⁸ *οὐδὲ*.

⁹ See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

¹⁰ *ἐπειδὴν* with the subjunctive, 1434.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: 567-621, inclusive.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|---|
| αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- ¹), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾗσθημαι; 2 a. ᾗσθόμην, | <i>to perceive.</i> |
| εἶπον ² (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, | <i>to say.</i> |
| θνήσκω (θαν- ³), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 a. ἔθανον, | <i>to die.</i> |
| κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; ⁴ 2 a. ἔκτανον, ⁴ | <i>to kill.</i> |
| λαυθάνω (λαθ- ¹), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον, | <i>to escape the notice of: mid. to forget.</i> |
| τέμνω (τεμ- ³), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη- μαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον, | <i>to cut.</i> |
| τιτρώσκω (τρο- ⁵), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, | <i>to wound.</i> |
| ῥέω (ῥθ-), ῥώσω, ἔωσα, ⁶ ἔωσμαι, ῥέωσθην, | <i>to rush.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον τετηκέαι. 2. οὗτοι
λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τις τι ἔκλειπεν.⁷ 8. Δαρείου⁸ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἃ ἐγίγνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ᾔσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,⁹ ἔφυγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ ὅς¹⁰ ὠθειῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο. 8. οἱ ἰατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον¹¹ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχων.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with¹² three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with¹³ these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember¹⁴ to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

² A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by λέγω and φημί. εἶπον comes from ἐ-Fe-Fei-on, ἐ-(F)ειπ-on, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. ἔπος, φέρος, word. εἶπα is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem ἐπ- becomes πε-, 649 (2). The perfect, further, reduplicates according to 522.

³ 649 (1).

⁵ 616.

⁴ 643, 645, 646.

⁶ 537.

⁷ The English will use a pluperfect.

⁸ 1094, 6.

¹¹ Sc. ἐστί.

⁹ That Cyrus had fallen.

¹² ἔχων.

¹⁰ 1023, 2, second paragraph.

¹³ σίν.

¹⁴ Use the perfect imperative middle.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, ἴστημι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of ἴστημι throughout;¹ 564, 1-6, 627, 628; 502 (read 500, 501); 632, 723, 724, 729, 739, 740, 742, 753, 754, 755, 756, 766, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of ἴστημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of ἴστημι;² 335, the declension of ἰστάς.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαμαι, ἠγάσθην,

to admire.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν³), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;

² a. ἔβην,

to go.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην,⁴

to be able.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην,

to understand.

ὁράω (ὁπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα⁵ or

ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην;

2 a. εἶδον,

to see.

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ-

πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,

to fill.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, *to get before,*

ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἔφθην,⁶

to anticipate.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,⁷ ἐωνήθην

(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, 505, for the
later ὠνησάμην),

to buy.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναιντο πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 6. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν. 7. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὦρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι. 9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.⁸

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. 3. αἰὲ ἔγωγε ἡγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.⁹ 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὔτε θάψαι αὐτὸν ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ διαβώμεν, ἡμῶν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.¹⁰ 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must¹¹ cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted¹² to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

NOTES.

¹ In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see 724, 1, and 739, 740. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see 131, 4 and 5. For the division of verbs in *μι* into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

² In the active voice the second aorist *ἵστην*, *I stood*, perfect *ἵστηκα*, *I am standing*, pluperfect *ἵσθηκην*, *I was standing*, and future perfect *ἵστηξω* (705), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

³ 610. The perfect and aorist passive, *βέβαιαι* and *ἰβέβην*, occur only in composition.

⁴ 517.

⁵ 538.

⁶ Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

⁷ 537.

⁸ 1586.

⁹ Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible*. This is the origin of the use of *εὖ* and *ὡς* explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁰ 1113.

¹¹ *χρή*.

¹² Pluperfect active of *ἀφ-ίστημι*.

LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), τίθημι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of τίθημι throughout¹; 564, 1-6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 724, 739, 740, 741, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of τίθημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of τίθημι²; 335, the declension of τιθείς.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (βαίνω) | a staff. |
| γόνυ, -ατος, τό, | KNEE. |
| δέω and δίδημι, δῆσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, | |
| δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, | to bind. |
| δίκη, -ης, ἡ, | right, justice, |
| | penalty. |
| κύων, ³ κυνός, ὁ or ἡ, | a dog. |
| ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα, | |
| ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην, (ξηρός, dry) | to dry. |
| πλέω (πλυ- ⁴), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, | |
| ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, | to sail. |
| φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φίβομαι, to flee affrighted) | fear, fright. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῶν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς⁵ οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνέτιθσαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσιν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθσαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστον ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take⁶ me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up⁶ on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XLIX.² See 670, and 95, 5.³ 291, 18.⁴ 574. On the second form of the future, see 666.⁵ 1136.⁶ Use a participle.

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; 564, 1-6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 727, 739, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι¹; 335, the declension of διδούς.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|--|
| αλίσκομαι (άλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἤλων ² or ἐάλων, | <i>to be captured.</i> |
| γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, | <i>to KNOW.</i> |
| ἐρωτάω, ³ ἐρωτήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , | <i>to inquire.</i> |
| θυσία, -ας, ἥ, (θύω) | <i>a sacrifice.</i> |
| πιπράσκω ⁴ (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα- μαι, ἐπράθην, | <i>to sell.</i> |
| στερέω, στερήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , | <i>to deprive.</i> |
| σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι) | <i>an agreement,</i> <i>a password.</i> |
| σῶμα, -ατος, τό, | <i>the body.</i> |

Exercises.

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς.
 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-
 ταῦθα δὲ μενούσῳ, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.
 4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.
 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ
 ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
 ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς⁶
 εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν σωμα-
 των⁷ στερηθείημεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύ-
 τερος ἔσομαι, εἰ μὴ τήμερον προδῶ ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-
 μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ
 καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι
 διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ
 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαννον. 5. εἰάν τις
 ἀλῶ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.⁸ 6. πρό-
 σθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty⁹)
 to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.¹⁰ 3. And
 they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.
 4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the
 Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,¹¹
 they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And
 they said that (it was) time¹² to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given¹³ much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with¹⁴ the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

¹ 870.² The second aorist is inflected like that of γιγνώσκειν, 803, 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see 659, and observe, further, that ἀλάσκειν serves as a passive to αἰρέω.³ The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is ἤρόμην from ἔρομαι.⁴ The Attic uses ἀποδόσκειν and ἀπιδόμην in the future and aorist.⁵ 1605.⁸ Future perfect of πιπράσκειν.⁶ About.⁹ Cf. I. 2.⁷ 1117.¹⁰ Greek idiom, *did not give them pay*.¹¹ When . . . had been made, ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένετο.¹² ὅρα.¹³ Use the aorist infinitive, 1522, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.¹⁴ ἔχοντες.

LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δείκνυμι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of δείκνυμι throughout (read 505); 627, 628, 631; 728, 743, 797; 504, the *synopsis* of δείκνυμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δείκνυμι; 335, the declension of δεικνύς.

Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ὀλ-¹), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, ὀλώ- to destroy ut-
λεκα; 2 p. ὀλώλα, to be undone; 2 a. terly, to lose:
mid. ὀλόμην, mid. to perish.
ἔπομαι (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην,² to follow.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ- ³), ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην, | to YOKE, to join. |
| κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. reg.; 2 a. ἔδυν, ⁴ | to make to sink down, to sink. |
| ὄμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο- ⁵), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην, | to swear. |
| πήγνυμι (παγ- ³), πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 p. πέπηγα, to be fixed; 2 a. pass. ἐπάγην, | to fix, to freeze. |
| πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι or πνευ- σοῦμαι, ⁶ ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα, | to blow, to breathe. |
| συμ-μίσγνυμι (μιγ-), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην, | to MIX with. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύσσω. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντις πάντες γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολλέκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυτο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον ἔστι γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιорκοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολέμοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δειπνον, ἐπή-

γυντο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐξεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἄσκος δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι.⁸ 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα⁷ καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,⁹ somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,¹⁰ he sank down in shame.¹¹ 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

NOTES.

¹ 612.

² For an original *σε-σ(ε)π-ομην* (a reduplicated second aorist).

³ This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

⁴ There are two forms of the present, *δύω* and *δύνω*, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, to *sink down*.

⁵ 659.

⁶ 666. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

⁷ Sc. *ἔσσι*.

⁸ 1549, last example.

⁹ 1568.

¹⁰ 1563, 1.

¹¹ *ὑπό* with the genitive. See also 944.

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: 507, 508; 804 (read simply); 820.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ, (ἄγω) | an assembly, games, a contest. |
| δένδρον, -ον, τό, | a tree. |
| διδάσκω (δίδαχ ⁻¹), διδάξω, etc. reg., | to teach. |
| δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δικα) | just, right. |
| ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free) | freedom, liberty. |
| οἶχομαι, οἶχήσομαι, οἶχωκα ² or ῥῆχωκα, | to be gone. |
| συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμά- χομαι) | an alliance. |
| ὑπισχνέομαι, ³ ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέ- σχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν, (ὑπό and ἔχω) | to promise. |

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεώ-
τας⁴ πολλοὺς εὐρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε.
4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπε-
σχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε κάγαθῷ ἄνδρε
τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν
ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαντῶ πάντα
ἐψευσμένος⁵ αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις
ἑστάναι πλείων⁶ ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξαναγὸς τοὺς
προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ὥχeto.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα,
ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης
βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδε-
σαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.⁷ 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι
νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα
εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς
τινας αὐτῶν προθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τοῦτου
ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρῆσάμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where⁸ they are gone.
2. Some⁹ are dead, and the rest are being besieged.
3. He wept a long¹⁰ time standing. 4. But he at
once drives away those standing around.¹¹ 5. Cyrus
kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know.
6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew
this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,¹²
I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing¹³
that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.

¹ 617.⁸ Strengthened from ὑπέχομαι.² 659.⁴ 342.⁵ *That I have deceived*, 1588, 1590.⁶ *A greater (number)*, neuter singular accusative, subject of ἑστάναι.⁷ *That he had died* (lit. *him having died*).⁸ 8πη.¹⁰ πολὺς.⁹ 981.¹¹ 1560.¹² *What is just*, — Greek idiom, *just (things)*.¹³ δεδιώς.

LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἶμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: 629; 806, 808, 812¹; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|---|---|
| δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω) | a sinking, a setting. |
| θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ, | a noise, an uproar. |
| θύρα, -ας, ἡ, | a DOOR; plur. quar- ters, court. |
| κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κραῖω, to cry) | an outcry, a shout. |
| κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω) | a judgment, a trial. |
| ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber; cf. ληίσμαι, λεία) | robbery. |
| τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτράσκω) | a wound. |
| φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative) | silly talk: plur. fool- eries, nonsense. |

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπῆρτον. 2. παρέστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπιμεν² ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη³ ἰέναι. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ὦν πρὸς ἐκείνους ἦτε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς⁴ τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἰσεῖσι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω⁵ ἥξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ⁶ ἔστω ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.⁷ 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was⁸ another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted⁹ and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got¹⁰ your living by¹¹ robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

¹ Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

² 1257.

³ οὐκ ἔφη, *refused, declined*.

⁴ For the case of αὐτός, which modifies the subject of λαβεῖν, see 927.

⁵ 199.

⁶ To be construed with ἀντιποιεῖται. See 1128, first example, and 1177.

⁷ 1181.

⁸ Cf. I. 7.

⁹ Participle.

¹⁰ Use ἔλαβον.

¹¹ ἀπό.

LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι, ἦμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: 810; 814, 815, 816; 818.

Vocabulary.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον, | deserted, empty. |
| μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέ- | |
| τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, to | to care for, to prac- |
| be an object of care) | tise. |
| μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg., | to disclose, to make |
| | known. |
| νίκη, -ης, ἡ, | victory. |
| νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, | NIGHT. |
| οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος) | a domestic, a servant. |
| σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἔσω- | |
| φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, | |
| (σώφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, | |
| sound, and φρήν) | to be wise. |
| χιών, -όνος, ἡ, | snow. |

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίῃ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὑποδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἔειντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι δέισαντες ἦκαν
 ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον
 τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη
 εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἵεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.
 2. οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων
 τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν
 μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ. 5. αἱ δὲ
 βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν
 ἰδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειντο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο
 καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο,
 ἵεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμοι πολλῶ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθ'
 ἐκάθηντο,¹ καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats.
 2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they
 let their dogs loose by night.² 4. Why do I lie
 inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who
 let the ass loose,³ you shall receive a reward. 6. But
 when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the
 enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence
 they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near
 the city. 3. But saying,⁴ "I see the man," he
 rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to
 agreement.⁵ 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

NOTES.

¹ 544.² 1560.³ τὰς νύκτας, 1062.⁴ Aorist.⁵ Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.

LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621¹; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγελα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἤγγέλθην. (IV.)²

ἔγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ἤχα,³ ἤγμαι, ἤχθην; 2 a. ἤγαγον.

αἰρέω (έλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἰρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον. (VIII.)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾔσθόμην. (V.)

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοφ-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην; 2 p. ἀκήκοα.⁴

αἰσσομαι (αἰ-, αἰο-), *be captured*, αἰώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἤλων or ἐάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμα, ἠλλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην. (IV.)

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον. (V.)

βαίνο (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβημαι (rare), -ἐβάθην (rare); 2 p. (βέβηκα);⁵ 2 a. ἐβην. (V. IV.)

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; 2 a. ἐβαλον. (IV.)

γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*; 2 a. ἐγενόμην. (I.)

γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐγράφη.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην. (2.)⁶
 -διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -ἔδραν.⁷
 (VI.)

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην. (I.)
 δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem, think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare).
 (654.)

ἵκω, *permit*, ἑάσω, ἔιασα, ἔιακα, ἔιαμαι, εἰάθην.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*, ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἶμι (ι-), *go*, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα.

εἶπον⁸ (ἐπ- for ἑπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said*, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρή-
 θην. (VIII.)

ἐλαύνω (ελα-), *drive, march*, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλα-
 θην. (V.)

έρχομαι (ελυθ-, ελευθ-), *go, come*, ἐλεύσομαι⁹; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a.
 ἦλθον. (VIII.)

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; 2 a.
 ἔφαγον. (VIII.)

εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), *find*, εὕρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὕρέθην; 2 a. εὕρον.
 (VI.)

NOTES.

¹ In these references, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

² The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in μι) belongs to class I.

³ A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For ἦγαγον, see 535.

⁴ For ἀκ-ηκοφ-α, 529.

⁵ For the 2 p., see 804; for the 2 a., 799.

⁶ Verbs in μι are divided into two classes (marked here respectively 1 and 2). Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see 608). All other regular verbs in μι (including those with reduplicated present stems, 651, 794, 2) are marked 1, and constitute the first class of verbs in μι.

⁷ 801.

⁸ See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

⁹ 1257.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), *have*, ἔξω¹ or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην; 2 a. ἔσχον.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ζέυξα, ζεύγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην. (II. 2.)

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐτάφην. (III.)

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθναα); 2 a. ἔθانون. (VI.)

ἔμμι (έ-), *send*, ἔσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἵθην.

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), *come*, ἴσομαι, ἴγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. (V.)

ἵσστημι (στα-), *set, place*, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστηκα,² ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην; 2 p. (ἕσταα); 2 a. ἕστην. (1.)

κλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; 2 a. pass. ἐκλίνην. (IV.)

κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην. (III.)

κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. (IV.)

κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, λήψομαι,³ εἴληφα, εἵλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον. (V.)

λανθάνω (λαθ-), *lie hid, escape the notice of*, (mid. *forget*), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεμαι or -έλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγχην.

λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, λείψω, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μαθήσκω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μυγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην. (2.)

μυμνήσκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (*memini*), ἐμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οίγνυμι (οιγ-) and **οίω**, *open*, οἷξω, ὤξα or -ἔφξα, -ἔφχα, -ἔφγμαι, ἐφύχθην; 2 p. -ἔφγα (rare). (2.)

ὀλλυνμι (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, ὀλώ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, περὶσθην; 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

ὀμνυμι and **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὀμόσθην or ὀμόςσθην. (2.)

ὀράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), *see*, ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*. (II.)

NOTES.

¹ For σέξω.

² For σε-σθηκα.

³ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμψω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.

πίμπλημι (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. (VIII.)

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared* (well or ill). (IV.)

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *hear, enquire*, πεύσομαι,¹ πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (V.)

ρίπτω (ρίφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπείρω (σπερ-), σου, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (στέλ-), *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμοῦμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμηναι; 2 a. ἔδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (τριβ-), rub, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίβην;
2 a. pass. ἐτρίβην. (II.)

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), hit, ἄρρην, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα; 2 a.
ἐτυχον. (V. II.)

φαίνομ (φαν-), show, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην;
2 p. πέφηνα; 2 a. pass. ἐφάνην. (IV.)

φίρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), bear, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα,
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην; 2 a. ἤνεγκον. (VIII.)

φεύγω (φυγ-), flee, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a.
ἔφυγον. (II.)

ἔω (ὠθ-), push, ὦσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην. (654.)

NOTE.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LIX.

Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: 822-831, 832-848, committing all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. πληγή (πλήττω, st. πληγ-). 2. μίμησις (μιμέομαι, imitate).
3. παχύτης (παχύς, thick). 4. Αἰνεῖδης. 5. εὐδαιμονία. 6. φυλακή.
7. γένεσις¹ (γίγνομαι, st. γεν-, to be born). 8. λογισμός (λογίζομαι, st. λογιδ-, calculate).
9. αἰδός (αἶδω, sing). 10. τοξότης.
11. ὀνομασία (ὀνομάζω, name). 12. γράμμα. 13. ἱππῖν.
14. αἰγίσκος (αἶξ, st. αἶγ-, goat). 15. νηυσὶδριον (νῆσος).
16. βραδυτής (βραδύς, slow). 17. Φωκαεύς (Φώκαια, Phocaea).

18. βασανιστήριον (βασανίζω, *cross-question, torture*). 19. σπονδή (σπένδω). 20. μαθητής¹ (μανθάνω). 21. οἶνός (οἶνος). 22. φόβος (φέβομαι, *flee affrighted*). 23. πίστις, st. πύστι- (πυνθάνομαι, st. πυθ-). 24. κτήμα (κτάομαι). 25. γραμματεῖς. 26. χαρά (χαίρω, st. χαρ-, *rejoice*). 27. πηγίδιον (πηγή). 28. Ἰταλίτης (Ἰταλία, *Italy*). 29. δειπνητήριον (δειπνέω, *dine*). 30. δρομείς (st. δραμ- in ἔδραμον, *ran*). 31. ἔργον. 32. ψάλτρια (ψάλλω, st. ψαλ-, *play the harp*). 33. ἀνδρία. 34. ἀκοντιστής (ἀκοντίζω, *hurl the javelin*). 35. πολλῆς. 36. αἰσθησις. 37. κτίστωρ (κτίζω, *found*). 38. σκήπτρον (σκήπτω, *prop, support*). 39. ἀρπαγή. 40. οἰκίς. 41. μνηστis, st. μνηστι- (μμνήσκω). 42. ἀπλότης (ἀπλός, *simple*). 43. Πανθοῖδης (Πάνθος, *Panthous*). 44. κυνάριον (κύων). 45. νομείς (νομός, *pasture*). 46. ὀδυρμός (ὀδύρομαι, *be wail*). 47. παρθενών (παρθένος, *virgin*). 48. ἀλετρίς (ἀλέω, *grind*). 49. εἶρος. 50. ξενύλλιον (ξένος).

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH² (χαλκός³). 2. SETTING (δύω; 834, 2⁴). 3. HIDE, SKIN (δέρω, *flay*; 837, 1). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER⁵ (ἀράομαι, *pray*; 843, 1). 5. PURSUIT (διώκω; 834, 2). 6. MANIKIN² (ἄνθρωπος; 844, 6). 7. ACTION (πράττω, st. πραγ-; 834, 2). 8. CHILD (τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bring forth*; 837, 2). 9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (γυνή, st. γυναικ-; 843, 3). 10. ARCHERESS (τόξον; 833, 8). 11. MESSENGER (ἀγγέλλω, st. ἀγγελ-; 832). 12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER⁵ (αὐλέω; 833, 7). 13. SON OF TANTALUS (Τάνταλος, *Tantalus*). 14. AEGINETAN⁵ (Αἴγινα, *Aegina*; 848, 2). 15. YOKE (ζεύγνυμι, st. ζυγ-; 832). 16. CITIZEN (πόλις; 833, 4). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (πλήττω; 838). 18. SMITHY² (χαλκός; 843, 2). 19. LITTLE SHIELD (ἀσπίς, st. ἀσπιδ-; 844, 1). 20. PLATAEAN² (Πλάταια, *Plataea*; 848, 1). 21. FRIENDSHIP² (φίλος; 842, 3). 22. INJURY (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 832). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (πράσσω; 833, 3). 24. WILDNESS (ἄγριος; 842, 1). 25. GIVER (δίδωμι, st. δο-; 833, 2). 26. DEPTH (βαθύς; 837, 2). 27. SON OF

CRONOS (Κρόνος; 846). 28. VIOLENCE (λαβρός, *violent*; 842, 2).
29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER⁵ (ἡγέομαι; 833, 5).

NOTES.

¹ On the principle of 653.

² Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.

³ 833, 1.

⁴ The second numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to *σπ.*

⁵ Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, 830, 1.

LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 849-861; 869, 871, 873, 874, 875; 878-888; commit all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. δηλῆμιν (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. ἀναγκάζω. 3. χαλκοῦς.
4. σκύντινος (σκῦτος, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλῶ. 6. ἀτιμάζω.
7. φίλος. 8. ἀγοραῖος (ἀγορά). 9. σωματικός (σῶμα, *st. σωματ-, body*).
10. κεράτινος (κέρας, *st. κερατ-, horn*). 11. ἀμπέλαιος (ἄμπελος, *vine*).
12. εἰλείω (ἐλεος, *pity*). 13. ἐλεῆμιν. 14. χθεςινός (χθές, *adv., yesterday*).
15. θηρῶν (θήρ, *wild beast*). 16. θηρῶσιμος. 17. ἀγελῆδόν (ἀγέλη, *herd*).
18. πονέω. 19. τοξίζω. 20. στρατηγίδω (στρατηγός).
21. κλαγγηδόν (κλαγγή, *clang, din*). 22. ἀργυροῦς. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύνω (εὐθύς, *straight*).
25. ναυμαχησείω (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. βασιλείος (βασιλεύς).
27. ἡμερινός (ἡμέρα, *day*). 28. ἐχθρός (ἐχθος, *hatred*).
29. λευκαίνω (λευκός, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (ξύλον, *wood*; 852, 1). 2. TO GILD (χρυσός; 861, 3). 3. DECEITFUL, WILY (δόλος, *cunning*; 854). 4. HOSTILE¹ (πόλεμος; 850). 5. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἑλλην, *a Greek*; 861, 6). 6. BEAUTIFUL (st. καλ-; 849). 7. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry*; 861, 7). 8. REVERED² (σέβομαι, *revere*; 855, 1). 9. OF CORN (σίτος; 851). 10. WILD¹ (ἀγρός, *field*; 850). 11. TO LOVE (φίλος; 861, 2). 12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (γελάω; 868). 13. HOT (θέρω, *heat*; 855, 5). 14. TO SHAME (αἶσχος, *shame*; 861, 8). 15. HURTFUL (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 851). 16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (ἀληθής; 861, 4). 17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (βαρβαρίζω, *behave like a barbarian*; 860, 3). 18. TO ARM (ὅπλον; 861, 6). 19. IN SUMMER (θέρος, *summer*; 853). 20. TO CONQUER (νίκη; 861, 1).

III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ (ἀνδριάς, *statue*; ποιέω). 2. ναπηγός, ὁ (ναῦς; πήγνυμι, st. παγ-, *build*). 3. ὁμότροπος, -ον (ὁμός, *like*; τρόπος, *character*). 4. λοχαγός, ὁ. 5. ἄβατος, -ον (βαίνω). 6. δυσπότευτος, -ον. 7. πρωτοτόκος, -ον (πρῶτος, *first*; τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bear*). 8. κωμάρχη. 9. ἀνάβασις (βαίνω). 10. φρουρός, ὁ (πρό; ὁράω). 11. φρούραρχος, ὁ. 12. ἀσφαλής, -ές (σφάλω, *trip up*). 13. εὔνοια, -οια. 14. ἐγκρατής, -ές (κράτος, *power*). 15. στρατοπεδεύω. 16. ναύαρχος, ὁ. 17. ἡμίζωος, -ον (ζωή, *life*). 18. ὑποψία. 19. νικηφόρος, -ον. 20. ἰσόπλευρος, -ον (ἴσος, *equal*; πλευρά, *rib, side*). 21. κενotáφιον (κενός, *empty*; τάφος, *tomb*). 22. χρυσοχαλινος, -ον (χαλινός, *bridle*). 23. οἰκονόμος, ὁ (νέμω, *dispense, manage*). 24. φιλιππος, -ον. 25. κυναγός, ὁ (κύων; ἄγω). 26. μισθοφόρος, -ον. 27. ὁμολογέω. 28. χειροτονίω (χείρ; τείνω). 29. ὁδηγός. 30. νεοιδής, -ές (νέος, *youthful*; εἶδος, *form*).

NOTES.

¹ Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.² Change the β to μ before ν on a parallel principle to 75.

SYNTAX.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: 890, 892, 893, 894, 895, 899, 900, 907, 911, 918, 927, 928, 932, 933, 941, 959, 960, 971, 974, 981.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦν ἰχνη ἀνθρώπων. 2. καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόν-
τα δύναμιν, τοῦ¹ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.
3. ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. 4. τοῦ
ὄρους² ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.
5. ὅσα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλλη-
νες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ

δεδηλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ³ μυρίους ὄψεσθε ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων⁴ ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρύσατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κελαυνάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε⁵ δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.⁶ 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι.⁷ 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων⁸ ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἱππαρχον οἶονται τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ⁹ εἶναι. 17. καὶ τὸ βασιλείον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, αἰτόν τινα χρυσοῦν. 18. πρὸς σκηπὴν ἦεσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest. 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon me¹⁰ a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on¹¹ the hill observed their march to¹² the summit. 4. In this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain. 5. And some proceeded and others followed. 6. And he¹³ said¹⁴ the expedition was against the Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And she gave him much money. 9. The commanders (are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon¹¹ this pyramid. 11. And there were many other villages on¹⁵ this plain. 12. He tried to restore the exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the ¹⁸ great king.

NOTES.

- ¹ *Him who has*, etc.
² Partitive genitive, 965.
³ 1192.
⁴ 1153.
⁵ 897, 4.
⁶ 895, 3.
⁷ 926.
⁸ 1563, 6.

- ⁹ 1175.
¹⁰ 1158.
¹¹ *ἐν* with the genitive.
¹² *ἐν* with the accusative.
¹³ 983.
¹⁴ *φῆμα* with the infinitive.
¹⁵ *ἐν*.
¹⁶ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON LXII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 985-1037. Omit 988.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν.¹ σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοι δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνὴρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς² συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν³ ἀργύριον, ἵσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπὸν⁴ μοι εἰπέω ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τινὸς⁵ δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάρους ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πέπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁶ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁷ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς⁸ τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν⁹ λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.¹⁰ 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ¹¹ καλῶς ἔχοι.¹² 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.¹³ 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι¹⁴ ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς. 15. οὗς οὖν ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κωδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἥς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.¹⁵ 16. καὶ δεῖταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς¹⁶ μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδείχθῇ τίνα χρῆ¹⁷ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἂν, ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,¹⁸ βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.¹⁷

II. 1. *I am willing to transport you.* 2. *For they are now themselves burning the king's country.* 3. *But once the king's army¹⁹ invaded their country.²⁰* 4. *And beside these he had (those) whom²¹ the king gave him.* 5. *But if any one sees another better²² (plan), let him speak.* 6. *And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow.* 7. *Having persuaded his own city,²³ he sailed away.* 8. *But they attempted to induce him to return.* 9. *Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against²⁴ himself.* 10. *You neither love them²⁵ nor (do) they²⁵ (love) you.* 11. *But with these arms we will fight even for²⁶ your possessions.* 12. *He thinks the general sent back to him²⁷ what army he had.*

13. Cyrus set out with ²⁸ (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son ²⁹ of Darius?

NOTES.

- | | |
|--|--|
| ¹ The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent. | ¹⁵ 1038. |
| ² 1563, 6. | ¹⁶ 1032. |
| ³ <i>For them</i> , 1134. | ¹⁷ 898. |
| ⁴ Sc. <i>ἐστὶ</i> . | ¹⁸ 1408, and 1436. |
| ⁵ <i>Something else</i> . See 1112. | ¹⁹ <i>A royal army</i> . |
| ⁶ 1563, 2. | ²⁰ <i>Threw (itself) in upon (its) them</i> . |
| ⁷ Accented when emphatic. | ²¹ Use <i>ἑσως</i> . |
| ⁸ 1165. | ²² Neuter singular. |
| ⁹ 989, 1. | ²³ <i>The of himself city</i> , 977, 1. |
| ¹⁰ 1102. | ²⁴ <i>πρός</i> . |
| ¹¹ Sc. <i>πράγματα</i> . | ²⁵ Use <i>ἐκείνος</i> . |
| ¹² 1507. | ²⁶ <i>περί</i> . |
| ¹³ 1005. | |
| ¹⁴ 429. | |
| ²⁷ Accusative of the reflexive with <i>πρός</i> . | |
| ²⁸ <i>ἔχον</i> . | ²⁹ 953. |

LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: 1043, 1044, 1045, 1047, 1051, 1058, 1060, 1062, 1066, 1069, 1073, 1077. Read 1042, 1046.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὀρῶν γινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὀρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτοκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ¹ ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσοῦτους γὰρ ᾔτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν. 10. κράτιστον, ὃ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι.² 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν³ πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.⁴ 13. ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίου. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς⁵ ποιεῖν πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ᾔσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following⁶ manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by⁷ the gods. 3. We will ask⁸ the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.⁹ 8. In the following manner,¹⁰ therefore, he made¹¹ his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest¹² of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet ¹³ in height.
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city ¹⁴ there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus, ¹⁵ two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general. ¹⁶ 14. This man became king.
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates ?

NOTES.

¹ 1192. Sc. *ἡμέρα*.² 928.³ *τὸ λοιπόν*, henceforth, 1060.⁷ 1049.⁸ Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.⁹ 1054.¹⁰ *ἃς*.¹¹ Middle.¹⁵ Which is called the Cydnus, i.e. Cydnus in name.¹⁶ 1078.⁴ 1099.⁵ 1074.⁶ 1060, and 1005.¹² 1060, ninth example.¹³ 1094, 5.¹⁴ 978.

LESSON LXIV.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: 1084–1113. Read the Remark, 1083.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὁμως δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ ¹ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὲρ λιθίνῃ τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν ² ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαί-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζων τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις.³ 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνεω.⁴ 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν⁵ τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἵππεις καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ⁶ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῇ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κωῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσιν. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἱππεύων ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of⁷ hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was⁸ a plethrum⁹ in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.¹⁰ 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

¹ And (this was the case) for.² 1153.³ 1159.⁴ 1547.⁵ Compound form.⁶ But (δὲ) further (καί).⁷ ὑπὸ with the genitive.⁸ ὄντα, 1559.⁹ 1094, 5.¹⁰ 1095.

LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 1117-1153. Omit 1131 and 1137.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡνιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὕτω¹ περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον² ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἧς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα³

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἢ αὐτοὺς⁴ λαμβάνειν ; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρειακά τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.⁵ 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁶ πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὀρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ⁷ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι⁸ ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw⁹ many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated¹⁰ by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about¹¹ eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in¹² trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.¹³ 13. And for some time¹⁴ the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of¹⁵ the mercenary (force) in the cities.¹⁶ 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.¹³

NOTES.

¹ 1413.² πότερον . . . ἤ, 1606.³ In apposition to τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.⁴ Modifies ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, 989, 1.⁵ 1568, and 1563, 2. Compare 1568 with 1152.⁶ 1568, and 1563, 5.⁷ As was agreed by, etc.¹³ Was very full of.⁸ To have shown himself, 1522.¹⁵ 1568, and 1563, 1.⁹ 1563, 6.¹⁴ 1062.¹⁰ 1560.¹⁵ Pluperfect of προΐστημι.¹¹ ὄσον.¹⁶ 952, and 959.

LESSON LXVI.

Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: 1158-1192. Read the Remark, 1157.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμενε¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἰρητο.² 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προΐουσι³ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφεῖ-
οις, ἀπαλώτερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ,
προσηύσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔννοια αὐτῷ
ἐμπίπτει, τί κατὰκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὶ ἔξεν-
γμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν
ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶπτον
ἔλθω,⁴ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ⁵ μαχοῦμαι.
13. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς
δέδονται.⁶ 15. πάντῃ γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα.
16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακουνοῦνται Σωκράτει
τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα πα-
ρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα
αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. εἰ ἴωσι,
μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

II. 1. They shouted to one another not⁷ to run.
2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals.
3. And many of their arms were being carried for
the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day)
he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a pal-
ace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us.
7. I, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and
(am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring
with⁸ the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy
might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).⁸
11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the
fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will
sink us with our very triremes.⁹ 14. For he did not
envy those who were rich.¹⁰ 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account¹¹ let him pay nothing either¹² to me or¹² to any¹² other (person). 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

NOTES.

¹ 897, 4.² The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See 897, 3.³ *To those who go forward (or up-stream).*⁴ 1403, and 1429, 1434.⁶ 1170.⁵ 1177.⁷ 1611.⁸ *He sends (at him) with his axe.* Use *ἔμψ*.⁹ *With the triremes themselves.*¹¹ *On account of this.*¹⁰ 1560.¹² 1619.

LESSON LXVII.

Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: 1199–1228. In 1202, etc., commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἤγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Ξενίας προειστῆκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἴεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα¹ κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. 12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτει μελετῶσω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάει² τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὧν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμεν μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down³ from his chariot and mounted⁴ his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

8. He sent for Cyrus⁵ from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each⁶ soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each⁶ month.⁷ 10. He said he was going off⁸ towards Ionia. 11. And they said⁹ that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,¹⁰ we should utterly perish of¹¹ hunger.

NOTES.

¹ Construe with *πρὸς αὐτόν*.² 1460.³ Use a compound verb.⁴ Literally *went up on*.⁵ 1227.⁶ Use the article for *each*.⁷ 1136.⁸ 1257.⁹ Use *φημί*.¹⁰ 1563, 5.¹¹ Literally *under, by*

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: 1230–1242; 1250, 1251, 1267; 448; 1505; 1342, 1344, 1346; 1271, 1272.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶταί ἐσμεν,¹ ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,¹ ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα
ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρα-
τιώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 4. ἄγετε²
δειπνήσατε. 5. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει.
6. χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε στρατηγῶν στε-
ρόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι
λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τοῦτοις ἀπο-
κρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ³ καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν.
10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θῆσθε
νόμον μηδένα,⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε.
12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μή μοι ἀντι-
λέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον. 15. κο-
λασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.⁵ 16. εἰ δέ
τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς τοῖς
δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρειςιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι.
17. ὅτῳ⁶ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεινάτω
τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς
πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished.
2. Tell us this first. 3. But he⁷ is angry, because
Proxenus speaks of his⁸ ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let
us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be
dispirited on this account.⁹ 7. Let us conquer those
who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But
now, since the struggle is for¹⁰ deliverance, be much
braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door.
11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.¹¹ 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

NOTES.

¹ 1231, first sentence.² 1345.³ 1613.⁴ 1619.⁵ 1147, and 1135.⁶ 425.⁷ 983.⁸ 993.⁹ *On account of this.*¹⁰ *πρὸς.*¹¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 1358, 1360; 1594–1599.

Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλές τιτα μενούμεν. 2. μή¹ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μή σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.² 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνωρῶ³ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γὰρ ἄπαξ δύο⁴ ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐστὶν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν⁵ ὡς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.⁶ 8. μηδ' ἔρωμαι ὁπόσον πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνήρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ'

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.⁷ 11. μισθωσόμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἣ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. καταβατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἕκαστον.⁸ 13. εἶπω οὖν σοι τὸ αἷτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι ξυγχωρήσω. 16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 18. πότερον⁹ τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy. 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbarians.¹⁰ 5. For you will *never* make the vicious better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will you receive¹¹ him, or shall we go away? 8. They will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We must not surrender these soldiers to the king. 10. We must make every effort¹² never to get in the power of the barbarians. 11. With what¹³ shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue. 13. Shall I proceed with¹⁴ the army into the city? 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on foot. 15. And may I not¹⁵ answer, if some young (man) questions me? 16. The general must provide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

¹ 1603, at the end of the examples.

² The indirect question (consult 1013) is the second object of κρύψω, 1069.

³ See in (*this undertaking*).⁴ Here indeclinable.⁷ *We must make every effort, etc.*, 1372.⁸ Accusative of the agent.⁹ 1606.¹⁰ 1177.¹¹ Future indicative.¹² And not, *μηδέ*. See also note 1, above.⁵ *πάραυτι*, 806, 3.⁶ See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.¹³ Use the personal construction.¹³ *With what*, i. e. *whence*.¹⁴ *ἔχων*.

LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1381, 1382, 1383, 1384; 1386, 1387, I. and II.; 1390, 1397.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἔπρεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος¹ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἑώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἡκειν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,² τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν.

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπαινέϊσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι³ ἐμοῦ ἐκήδου, ἀξιώματος⁴ καὶ τιμῆς μὴ⁵ ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.⁶ 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

¹ 926.² *Better (plan)*. Sc. ἔσσι.³ 1060.⁴ 1071.⁵ Not to be translated, 1615.⁶ 1054, 1076.

LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences : Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1387, III. and IV.; 1403, 1408; 1299, 1300.

Exercises.

I. 1. κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 2. εἰ οὖν ὀρφὴν ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. οὕτω¹ γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.² 4. ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβᾶσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε. 5. νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σὺ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσῃς καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν. 6. καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίως ἂν δέοιο; 7. ἣν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ. 8. εἰ δὲ ἄθλα προτιθείη τις, πολὺν ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύουτο. 9. οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ³ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῶν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 11. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 12. ἣν οὖν σωφρονῇτε, τοῦτον τᾶναντία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἣν σωφρονῇτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above⁴ the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If⁵ I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in⁶ great safety. 12. If⁵ therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives⁷ also.

NOTES.

¹ *In this way*, representing the protasis. See 1413, with the last example.

² *Would be freed from*, perfect optative passive, 733. See also 1273.

³ *Not even if all*, etc., *not even then*, etc.

⁴ *ol úrip tñs óðoð*, 952, 2.

⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

⁶ *μετά* with the genitive.

⁷ *Lose our lives*, lit. *be robbed of our bodies*.

LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—
Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: 1384; 1393; 1507, 1511; 1291, 1292, 1296.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, κἂν ἐν δεινοῖς ᾧσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε¹ ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι² περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἐαντῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,³ οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.⁴ 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν αὐν.⁵ 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῶη δευδὼν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.⁵ 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,⁶ οὐκ ἦν τίς τι⁷ αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' ἐάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἰδοίεν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησαν αὐν.⁵ 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσ-εισιν ἐχθραὶ καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων αὐν. 15. εἰ ἔξε-

λαῖνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἶθε σοι, ὦ Περικλείς, τότε συνεγνόμην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,⁸ even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves⁹ brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.¹⁰ 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose¹¹ a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat⁵ his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

¹ An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε...τέ, both...not,...and.

² 1054.

³ 1327, 1328, 1329.

⁴ A wish.

⁵ Iterative.

⁶ 1578, 1580.

⁷ 1076.

⁸ Use the article.

⁹ Prove yourselves, — use the aorist of γίγνομαι.

¹⁰ 925.

¹¹ 1292.

LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: 1426-1434.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι ἂν αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη.
 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῶ.
 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔσταν.
 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὗρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν.
 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσωέστατα.
 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προΐδουεν, δίσταντο. 10. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρῶσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵν' ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὺν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται.
 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὃς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὅποτε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίη, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλόμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him¹ as bravely as possible.² 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.³ 9. And whenever it was necessary⁴ to cross a bridge, each⁵ company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who⁶ were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as⁷ were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

¹ Use οὗτος. For the case, see 1177.

² Literally, *most bravely* (κράτιστα) as we shall be able, putting the adverb last.

³ αὐτόν, because the indefinite τις, though singular, covers the entire class.

⁴ 495. Use δεῖ.

⁵ 976.

⁶ οἱ.

⁷ (So many) of the arrows as, 429, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: 1442, 1449, 1450, 1461, 1463, 1464, 1465, 1469, 1470.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλείστοι γνώμην ἀπεφάναντο, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ἦγον. 7. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνομαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λω δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταῦτα ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα ἐγίνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war¹ (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck² and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take³ his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.⁴ 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

¹ 1578, 1580.² 1252.³ Use the participle.⁴ Use the aorist subjunctive.

LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ὥς and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: 1475, 1476, 1479; 1487, 1490, 1493.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα² εἶη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένεω καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἡθύμηςαν τινες, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια³ οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθεώντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὥς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τύχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.⁴ 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ⁵ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγωγτο ἢ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοῦεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.⁶ 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how⁷ they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither² he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether⁸ they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what² he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss what² they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.⁹ 15. I said that we had¹⁰ many fair¹¹ hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would¹² die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

¹ In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

² An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case *ποία*), the general relative (*ὅποια*), or even, as here, the simple relative (*οἷα*). See 1012 and 1014, 1600, and 429. For the syntax of *μένειν*, see 1528.

³ Object of *λαμβάνουσιν*. The original question was, *πόθεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνουσιν*; See 1358.

⁴ 1563, 5.

⁵ 1605.

⁶ In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

⁷ *πῶς*. But see note 2, above.

⁸ *Whether... or, εἰ... ἢ*, 1606.

⁹ Plural of *σκευοφόρον*.

¹⁰ 1173.

¹¹ Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

¹² The original affirmation was, *we should die, etc.*

LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: 1494, 1495; 1518, 1522, 1523; 1588, 1589, 1590.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. *ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμυλλᾶσθαι.* 2. *οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.*² 3. *μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα.* 4. *Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾔσθητο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾔσθη.* 5. *σύννοιδα γὰρ*

ἔμαντῶ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι³ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι⁴ σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχία δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κῦρον βασιλέα⁵ ὄντα, εὐθὺς ἔφυγεν. 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δὲ πῶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ἥδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὖ-ρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατελημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σαπήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλευὼν ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτενον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ⁶ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι.

II. 1. For he heard⁷ that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug⁸ this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce⁹ to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm¹⁰ and were not⁶ able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV.

² 1507.

³ 1592, 1.

⁴ With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶσα*, 1592, 2.

⁵ 910.

⁶ 1604, and 1486, 1496.

⁷ Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in 1588. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.

⁸ *Made*.

⁹ *I first* (926) *announced*.

¹⁰ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

¹¹ Use the plural. For the case (if *παράμειναι* is used for the verb to violate), see 1102.

LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: 1497. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in 1481-1486, 1496.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,² εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυναροῖη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὁπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἐαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν³ τῆς⁴ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη, δι' ἣσπερ ἦκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,⁵ ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁶ 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγέλλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιοῦντας,⁷ εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ⁸ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ⁸ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ⁹ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὗξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτοὺς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.¹⁰ 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,¹¹ he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as¹² the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,¹³ and that they¹⁴ were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who¹⁵ those were who (always) did¹⁶ whatever took place in battle.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

- ² They said *οὐκ ἔμην*, 1257. ⁵ 1500.
³ *The country toward the south, etc.* ⁶ 1314.
⁴ Sc. *ἰδοῦ*, and see 1094, 7.
⁷ In the direct discourse *τοῦτο ἂν ἐποιοῦν*, 1289.
⁸ *καὶ . . . καὶ*. Indignity to their persons (*αὐτοῖς*) is added to the robbery of their property. On *αὐτοῖς*, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.
⁹ 1591. ¹² 971.
¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson LXXV. ¹⁴ *And that they*, i.e. *who*.
¹¹ *If not anything hindered.* ¹⁵ See note 2, Lesson LXXV.
¹² *Just as soon as, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα.* ¹⁶ *Those who did*, 1560.
¹⁷ *In battle.* Use the plural with the article.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1369, 1371, 1372, 1378.

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἐλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,² ὅπως ὅτι³ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαυέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.⁴ 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ἵνα μὴ ταῦτα πάθῃτε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω⁵ ὃ τι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθωνόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡκίσαντο, ὥς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ,

ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι
 ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο
 εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ
 δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσεν μή τι πρὸς
 τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἶη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.⁷
 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἡδιστα καθεύδῃς.
 13. εἰ γὰρ οἰοί τε ἦσαν⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα
 κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀγαθὰ
 τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for
 boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that
 we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For
 they feared that the enemy would attack them while
 going through⁹ the ravine. 4. He thought that he
 needed friends, that he might have co-workers.
 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and
 the enemy would get on both sides of them.¹⁰
 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should
 burn¹¹ the villages, they might not have provisions.
 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we
 have, that our teams may not be our generals.¹²
 8. But no one of us is in return taking any¹³
 thought, how we shall contend (with them) as suc-
 cessfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks
 will attack them during the night.¹⁴ 10. I immed-
 iately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him.
 11. Would that the general had died, that he might
 never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which¹⁶ you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

¹ 1257.

² *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself* (middle) *as most he was able.*

³ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

⁴ 898.

⁵ Subjunctive.

⁶ 1358, and 1490. If this were a *conditional relative* sentence, δ τ would have $\epsilon\nu$ joined to it, 1299, 2, and 1428, 2.

⁷ Subject of $\epsilon\lambda\eta$, of which $\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\tau\iota\omicron\nu$ is the predicate. For $\tau\iota$, see 1060.

⁸ 1511.

¹² *May not lead* ($\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\omega$) *us*, 1109.

⁹ 1563, 1.

¹³ $\omicron\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\nu$, 1054, and 1619.

¹⁰ 1148.

¹⁴ 1136.

¹¹ 1563, 5.

¹⁵ 1031.

LESSON LXXIX.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: 1516-1528; 1532, 1546, 1547; 1449; 1460; 1469.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. $\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\omicron\nu\delta'$ $\omicron\upsilon\delta\epsilon\nu$ $\epsilon\pi\iota$ $\tau\alpha\iota\varsigma$ $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\omega\varsigma$ $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$ $\omicron\upsilon\tau'$ ² $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ $\omicron\upsilon\tau'$ $\iota\delta\epsilon\iota\nu$ $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\nu$.³ 2. $\text{Κύρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 3. ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεύσω εἰρηγο θαρροῦσι}^4$ $\delta\iota\acute{\omega}\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$. 5. $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ $\tau\iota\varsigma$ $\mu\omicron\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$ $\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\tau\omicron$, $\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\nu$ $\text{Κύρου ἐπίστευε μῆδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς}$

σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁵ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε² εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον⁵ ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνων ἤδη ὤρα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι⁷ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνούνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ἠϋρίσκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξενμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.⁸ 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.⁹ 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.¹⁰ 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.¹¹ 10. He accomplished this by¹² being severe.¹³ 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when¹⁴ it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.¹⁵ 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so¹⁶ brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring¹⁷ against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so¹⁸ great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

² 1619.

³ 144, 5.

⁴ Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of *διόκειν*, but assimilated in case to *ἐκπεθεῖν*, 928.

⁵ Sc. *ἐπ' αὐτῷ*.

⁶ A dative of cause. The following *τὰς συνάμας* is the subject of the infinitive.

⁷ Sc. *αἱ σφενδόνας*. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

⁸ 1278, 1254.

⁹ Use the infinitive of *διόκειν* after *εἰς*, 1546.

¹⁰ Put the infinitive in the active voice.

¹¹ The infinitive of *νικάω*, 1547. For the case, see 1159.

¹² *ἐκ*.

¹⁴ *ἡνίκα*.

¹³ Nominative, 927, 928.

¹⁵ Literally, *stern to see*.

¹⁶ There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

¹⁷ Genitive of the infinitive, 1117.

LESSON LXXX.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: 1557-1590.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσῃν χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς² τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος³ ἀπῶν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.⁴ 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὥς⁵ ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους⁶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόφεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.⁷ 13. καὶ τοῖς ἵππευσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς⁵ ἐφεσπομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων⁸ οὐ περιεΐδε κακῶς ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν. 16. ἐκόντες⁹ πένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους¹⁰ πλουσίους ὁρᾶν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.¹¹ 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παραδόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι, ἃν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.¹² 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. And another army was secretly supported¹³ for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.¹⁴ 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?¹⁵ 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious¹⁶ that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,¹⁷ though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

- ¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.
- ² 1559.
- ³ Sc. *ὄντος*.
- ⁴ Modifies the subject understood of *λαθεῖν*. For the case, see 928.
- ⁵ 1574, and 1568.
- ⁶ 1563, 4. Sc. *στρατιώτας* as object to *πέμπωμεν*.
- ⁷ 1005.
- ⁸ Sc. *πράγματα*, *their affairs*.
- ⁹ 926.
- ¹⁰ Modifies the subject understood of *ὅρῳ*. We might have had the dative, 928.
- ¹¹ Not in indirect discourse, 1582.
- ¹² Put the participle in the attributive (959, 1) position.
- ¹³ Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.
- ¹⁴ *No one opposing*.
- ¹⁵ *Did we not come to (ἐπὶ) this?*
- ¹⁶ In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.
- ¹⁷ *Suffered nothing*, *οὐδέν*, 1054.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.



I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)¹

I. 1. ἡ² τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλ-
ται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν³ οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ
νεανίᾳ⁴ πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.⁵ 4. ἀκροαταῖς⁴ καὶ
θεαταῖς προσήκει⁶ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς
μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει.
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη
πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδο-
λεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς
ἐρασταί εἰσιν.⁷ 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ⁸ ἔχουσιν.
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.⁴ 13. ἡ κακία λύπην
ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.⁹ 15. ὦ νεανία,
φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (book); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφρο-
σύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ¹⁰ τὴν παιδεί-
αν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ¹¹ τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.¹² 19. ἡ
θεοσέβειά ἐστω ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ
τῆς ἄκρας οἰκίας ἐστίν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness. 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.⁴ 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his² poverty easily. 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'¹³ houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge. 9. They find daggers in¹⁴ the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage. 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of¹⁵ their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

NOTES.

¹ The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

² 949.

³ 959, 960, and 965, at the end.

⁴ 1159.

⁵ 944.

⁶ *It becomes.* See 898.

⁷ *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of εἶμι, *to be*. The form is an enclitic, 140, 141, 3, and 143, 3.

⁸ 136, and 62.

⁹ The recession of the accent in the vocative of θεοπότῃς is irregular.

¹⁰ The contracted form of φιλέω, third singular of φιλέω.

¹¹ When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See 956.

¹² Third singular of εἶμι. For the accent, see 143, 2. For the accent in the next sentence, see 143, 1.

¹³ 959, 960.

¹⁴ ἐν (136), with the dative.

¹⁵ διὰ, with the accusative.

II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὔρετην ἔλεγον.¹
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἶνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν² ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 7. ὁ αἰτὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφά. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγὼν νεφέλῃ³ τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων⁴ φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ὦ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ⁵ ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσεν πόνων.⁶ 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς⁷ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρὸς ἐστίν. 17. τῷ ταῷ⁸ πτερά ἐστίν.⁹ 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς στηλῆαι ἦσαν.¹⁰ 19. τεθύκασιν τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραψεν.

II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.¹¹ 3. We chased¹² the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from¹³ the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about¹⁴ wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.¹ 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.¹⁵ 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.¹⁶ 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ 1077.

² When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic article*, and often cannot be translated into English.

⁶ 1117.³ 1181.⁷ 932.⁴ 1102.⁸ 1173.⁵ 1158.⁹ 899, 2.¹⁰ *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of εἰμί, *to be*.¹¹ 944.¹² ἰδιώξαμεν, i.e. ἰδιωκ-σαμεν, 74.¹³ ἀπό.¹⁴ περί, with the genitive.¹⁵ *The door* (plural of θύρα) *of the hall*, 959, 960.¹⁶ 1159.¹⁷ *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply, —for *Hera*, 1165.

III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει. 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησίαζον. 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολούθησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασιν. 7. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμνηνύκασιν. 8. οἱ ὀπλίται ἡγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας εἶχετε.¹ 10. τοὺς νεῶς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός ; 13. πενήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν. 15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνήγον.² 16. τοξότης ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα³ ἀπεστερήκετε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκεν. 20. ἐτε-
τελευτῇκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.² 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found⁴ gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished⁵ the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced⁵ their children. 10. The general collected⁵ his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried⁶ to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to⁷ the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.³ 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon⁸ the hill.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson V.² 132, 133, 1.³ 1069.⁴ Use the imperfect, and see 519.⁵ Imperfect.⁶ Aorist.⁷ παρά, with the accusative.⁸ ἐπὶ.

IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.
(XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι. 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου¹ ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν. 5. Ἀθήναις² θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων φίλαι βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ᾠδὴν ᾄδει. 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν³ ἐσθλὰ μαθήνεις. 10. πιστὸς ἐταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν⁴ τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει. 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγῆρων ἔπαινον λαμβάνουσιν. 12. ὁ θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε κάγαθῶ⁵ στρατιῶτα τετελεσθήκατον. 14. εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς⁶ ἰλεψὶ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν. 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικὸς τε καὶ ἄρχειν⁷ ἄξιος ἦν. 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κόμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ μὲν⁸ κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταῶς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans⁹ was wonderful. 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The soldiers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

NOTES.

¹ 1135.² 1173.³ 932.⁴ 1097, 2.⁵ καὶ ἀγαθὰ, 42, 43, 1.⁶ 1174, and 1159.⁷ 1526, and 1521.⁸ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁹ 959, 960.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθέναι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσιν. 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὖνοι εἰσιν. 6. ἀπλοὺς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστᾶ ἐστὼν¹ ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἄμαξαι ἀργυροὺς τροχοὺς ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὖνοι φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.² 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστὼ ἀδελος τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.³ 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ γὰρ θάνατός ἐστι χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.⁴
 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ
 ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινού. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστέα ἀνθρώπων
 φθαρτά ἐστί.¹ 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῇ, ἡ
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾷ εἶναι⁵ φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit⁶ in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors⁷ a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.⁸ 12. The voyage was down⁹ stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.⁸ 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

¹ 899, 2.² 1181.³ 1177.⁴ 907.⁵ To be, present infinitive of εἶμι.⁶ Plural.⁷ Dative, 1158.⁸ 1159.⁹ κατὰ, with the accusative.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης¹ καὶ λαλιᾷς² πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποιήται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῖτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ² θρέφονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὖνους. 13. συνετάξαντο³ οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγούς αἰρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέφομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δούλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποιήτο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.⁴ 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey⁵ the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to⁶ self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved⁷ the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured⁸ themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard⁸ themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen⁹ in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

NOTES.

¹ 1117.² 1181. For the following verb, see *τρέφω*.³ Aorist middle of *συντάττω*.⁴ 1245.⁵ Imperfect.⁶ *πρός*.⁷ Aorist.⁸ The future of *φυλάττω* is *φυλάξω*.⁹ *Is seen*, i. e. *appears*.

VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.
(XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν¹ γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρνυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστροι τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ ποιηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἁμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαί. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαιστος τὸ πόδε² χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἤγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχροὶά λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσιν τὴν ἄγρην τοῖς ὄνυξι³ καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὁδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεῖρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρῶτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants⁶ against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.⁷ 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights⁸ among the Athenians.

NOTES.

¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.² 1058.³ 1181.⁴ 1136.⁵ 1085, 5.⁶ 1173.⁷ 1102.⁸ *Contests of quails and of cocks*

VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ¹ διδασκάλου πεπαίδευσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεφὶ ἰδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφώντας υἱὸν ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστής φονεuthήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτῃ ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δευῶς ἐσειέσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλυται. 13. δύο καλῶ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡλαυνέσθην. 14. ὥς (how) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμ-προσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.² 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θανμαστώσ ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκυνδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπέισθη.³ Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ⁴ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.⁵

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.⁶ 10. The property has been stolen⁷ by thieves. 11. He will be vexed⁸ because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (άνήρ) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safely⁹ to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

¹ *Same*, 399.² Pluperfect passive of πράττω.⁵ *As follows*, literally, *these (things)*, neuter plural of ἕδε, 409.⁶ 1181.⁷ κέκλεπται.³ 71.⁴ *Of himself*, 401.⁸ Use the future middle.⁹ Imperfect.IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος. 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,¹ οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν. 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος² Κεράμουν. 4. ἡ γλαυῆς θηρεύει μῦς.³ 5. ἀλίσκονται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ δύσω. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ πλάτος⁵ πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθήνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χώρος ἅπασιν,⁶ πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλήθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ⁷ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἔλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γῆρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστω. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,⁸ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέφεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every⁹ undertaking before he begins it.¹⁰ 2. The singers are worthy¹¹ of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding¹² the rest of¹³ animals.¹⁴ 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in¹⁵ the triremes. 5. Those in the city¹⁶ admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in¹⁵ the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all¹⁷ kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove¹⁸ his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one¹⁹ has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good²⁰ ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ¹ 238, 239. | ⁵ 1058. |
| ² 241, 242, 243. | ⁶ 1174. |
| ³ 258. | ⁷ 267. |
| ⁴ 1077. | ⁸ 1181. |
| ⁹ <i>πάσης</i> , genitive singular feminine of <i>πᾶς</i> , 329. | |
| ¹⁰ Literally, <i>before the beginning</i> . | |
| ¹¹ 1135. | ¹⁶ 952, 2. |
| ¹² 1182. | ¹⁷ <i>παντοῖος</i> . |
| ¹³ 966, 1. | ¹⁸ Imperfect. |
| ¹⁴ 1120. | ¹⁹ <i>τις</i> , an enclitic, 416, and 141, 2. |
| ¹⁵ <i>ἐπὶ</i> , with the genitive. | ²⁰ <i>καλός</i> . |



X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. *κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν.* 2. *μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.* 3. *οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν.* 4. *ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὧ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὤμεν.* 5. *ἀναπανσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.* 6. *αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἣν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν.* 7. *μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐβλαψε δέδοικα.* 8. *ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδὸν ποιησόμεθα.* 9. *ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν*

ἐπιτηδεύη, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συν-
θῇκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα
πρᾶττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἀμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ
θώραξ οὕτως εἵργασται¹, ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν.
14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξῃ πονηρίας
ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύξονται,
εἰ πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, ἕάνπερ βούλῃ, περὶ
τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ
καταμένῃ ἢ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλήτε, μισθοφορὰν
παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.² 19. καὶ εἰ
ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, οὐ φιλήσετε. 20. ὥρα
ἐστὶ βουλευέσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαι-
νώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the
city. 2. If you make³ this man a friend,⁴ he
will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his
teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at
home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after⁵
the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously,
they will be honored. 7. For if you put these her-
alds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that
the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight
nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will
fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will
be broken. 12. If you educate these children well,
they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and
deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

NOTES.

¹ Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἐργάζομαι.

² 1136.

³ Aorist.

⁴ 1077.

⁵ ὀρέγομαι with the genitive, 1099. Use μέν . . . δέ.

XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος. 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστίν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν αἰεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὦ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρείχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρνες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσὶν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν ἡδεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν¹ λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἳ ἰλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχροὺς δουλείαν² δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν³ εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοινωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.⁴ 16. ὦ τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἦ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων⁵ ἐσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν² ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κωδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.⁷ 3. Hopeful⁸ (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God⁹ is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same¹⁰ mind. 6. The fruit¹¹ is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad¹² and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,¹² but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.¹³ 13. The citizens were unfortunate¹² but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

¹ 981.² 1051.³ 928.⁴ 1139, 1140, and 1097, 2.⁵ 1139, 1140, and 1102.⁶ 1182.⁷ 1181.⁸ 316.⁹ Use the article.¹⁰ 399.¹¹ Plural.¹² Use μέν . . . δέ.¹³ 1159.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ¹ ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,² εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε ψεύστῃ, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὐποτ' ἂν εἴη. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.³ 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθεῖ. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ⁴ ῥαδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἄμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴη καὶ πλούσιος, τίως⁵ ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολέμειαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάζοντο. 10. ἔδεδόκει μὴ ἡ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κύρον ἂν ὠφελήσεις. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥαδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.⁶ 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλουντο, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλουντο; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων⁷ διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχοντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνουεν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.⁸ 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if⁹ we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.⁷ 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive¹⁰ in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.¹¹ 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.¹²

NOTES.

¹ 1603.² 1159.³ 1327, 1328, 1329.⁴ 952. For the case, see 1109.⁵ *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, 416, 1.
For the case, see 1112.⁶ 38, 4.⁷ 1121.⁸ *That I might fight*.⁹ *Not even if*, *οὐδ' εἰ*, at the beginning of the sentence.¹⁰ *πᾶσι*.¹¹ See the third English sentence above.¹² 1159.

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπου θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἑασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε καὶ αἰσθητόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς¹ τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω² τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόρους, ἀλλ' ἐθέλονται ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὢν³ μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὐβεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἐχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζεω. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἂ δυνατόν ἐστιν. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐννοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.² 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,⁴ Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

NOTES.

¹ 1181.² 1274.³ *Being*, the present participle of *εἶμι*.⁴ 933.

—•—

XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἀρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν¹ διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολὺς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασι οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἰκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παραπελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσι² εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἄθλον ἐστὶν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ αἰὲ οἱ παῖδες ὁμοιοί
 εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ
 θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν
 διδάσκαλός ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα³ ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ
 μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος
 τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῇκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
 λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων
 πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

¹ *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of οὐδείς used adverbially, 378, and 1060.

² 291, 35.

³ From ἄκων. See 926.

XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλὸν ἐστὶ τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἔπασθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεύσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. ἐάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐρίον σε γράψαι, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσι ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγχιλαίου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥάδιόν ἐστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ¹ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἄρα² οἴεσθε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.³ 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύνῃ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι⁴ καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνου ἄξιόν ἐστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute⁵ is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say⁶ that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not² think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man⁷ for hire for a year.⁸ 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said⁹ to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

¹ *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἑαυτοῦ*, 401.

² 1603.

³ Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

⁴ Perfect infinitive of *λαμβάνω*. ⁷ 1159.

⁵ Use *μέν...δέ*. ⁸ 1062.

⁶ *φάναι*, present infinitive of *φημί*. ⁹ See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.



XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. οὐ πᾶν ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 2. φεύγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν. 4. τὸν χροσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύτ-

τουσιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκυῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπανσάμενος πορεύεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπείραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.¹ 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μαθάνειν ἄρχεισθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἵππείας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποιήσατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died² happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse³

with those who had not⁴ property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect⁵ an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together⁶ and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.⁷ 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

¹ 134.

³ 1175, 1177.

² Use *τελευτάω*.

⁴ 1612.

⁵ Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.

⁶ Cf. II. 8, above.

⁷ 1102.



XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσὶν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχειν. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρός, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἰρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαίωτος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μεῖζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.¹ 13. ἡ ὥδὴ πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.² 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἡ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράνων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἀμαρτίας μυρίαί γίνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω³ κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους⁴ μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμότερῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than⁵ those of the gazelle.⁶ 2. Traitors⁷ are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very⁸ hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no⁹ greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty¹⁰ hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylæ. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

¹ 1159.⁴ 1136.² See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ ἦ.³ 370, and 952.⁶ Than the (horns) of the gazelle.⁷ Use the article.⁸ *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.⁹ *Not*.¹⁰ 382, 1.

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥᾶστον ἔστω ἀπάντων ἐαυτὸν¹ ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν² ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω αἰεὶ τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὀρώντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενόσπονδιαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδότηι θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτὸς³ δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εὐρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δηῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοίῃ, ἰῶτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτῆς. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθουτο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἄνθρώπους ζῆν,⁴ ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν⁵ δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῇ. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχώρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἄλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἢ νῆσος πρότερον Τρωακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύει μὴ ἐσθίωντας⁶ μὴ πευῆν⁴ καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μὴδὲ ῥιγῶν⁷ τοῦ χειμῶνος⁸ μὴδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.⁹ 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,¹⁰ and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.¹¹ 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.¹² 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most¹³ fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)¹⁴ whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

¹ *One's self*, 401.² 495.³ *Myself*, 989, 1.⁴ 496.⁵ *Himself*, 989, 1.⁶ 1563, 6.⁷ 497.⁸ 1136.⁹ *Say better (things)*.¹⁰ 1102.¹¹ 1526.¹² 1563, 1.¹³ *μάλιστα*.¹⁴ 1026.

XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
 2. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρυψόμεθα. 3. ἰσχυρῶς Ὅμηρον
 ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἐπεμπε
 σηματοῦντα ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἔλπιζε τιμῶν τοὺς
 γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης¹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι
 σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ
 πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφάναντο εἰς
 πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ
 τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώ-
 σουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν.
 10. ἄρχοντας πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μαινεῖ.
 11. τάληθῇ ἀπόκρυναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἄνθρωπος οὐ ψεύδε-

γαι. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τὰληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἐτι
 παῖδε ὄντε.² 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὔτε
 πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστεῖλαι δυνατόν οὔτε αἰσχρὸν ἀμάρ-
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας,
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἕλληνες πάντες
 ἠλάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήραιο δ' ἂν τοῦτο
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.³

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at
 daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out⁴ misfortunes
 to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak
 behind on⁵ the road. 4. We beseech you to de-
 fend⁴ us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens.
 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.⁶ 7. Af-
 ter she had killed⁷ her son she leaped into the sea.
 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend.
 9. (The herald)⁸ made proclamation to the Greeks
 to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the
 enemy would appear⁹ on the next day. 11. Do not
 expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citi-
 zens held up their hands. 13. They expected to
 arrive at the villages at sunset.¹⁰ 14. They will arm
 themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo,
 the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the
 stadium.

NOTES.

- ¹ *In time of peace, there being peace*, 1152. For εἰσῆς, see 806.
² Present participle in the dual masculine of εἰμί.
³ 952, 2. ⁶ ἐπὶ τεττάρων.
⁴ Aorist. ⁷ 1563, 1.
⁵ ἐν. ⁸ 897, 4.
⁹ Their thought was, *the enemy will appear*, etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.
¹⁰ *At the same time with the sun setting.*

XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὁρῶμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὁρᾷς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον τον ἔνδον μένειν, οὔτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαί τω περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἢν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἶων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.¹ 12. καγώ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν ἐθέλετε, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστιν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἢ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτήσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,² τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς ;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.³ 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,⁴ but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

¹ 1173.² 933.³ 1174.⁴ σπουδαῖος.

XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τὰ ληθῇ ἀποκέκρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδεὶς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.¹ 3. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεφόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλήσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέκρυπται. 9. αἰὲ προστετάσσεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτην κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθηνᾶς κατεστραμμένοι εἰσὶ, ῥαδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριψε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξης, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οἷς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάζαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νενικηκόσιν.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future² from men.³
4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.
5. They say -he has been concealed in the house.
6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings.
7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers.
8. He has plundered our cities.
9. A city has been founded in Phrygia.
10. The Athenians have always been admired.
11. We have always admired Homer.
12. The Athenians had besieged the city.
13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated.
14. This property will have been put to great hazard.
15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

¹ 1619.² *What is about to be*, τὸ μᾶλλον, 1560.³ 1165.

XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)

- I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσιν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγέ-
 σονται. 3. οἱ Κρήτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον
 τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ
 πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθρὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα.
 6. χαλεπὸν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταῶς λέγεται
 ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλλήνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη
 βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ
 τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς
 ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ
 ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ
 ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὐταὶ αἱ ἐπι-
 στολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε
 ἐκφυγῶν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὥς γὰρ
 πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις
 πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ.
 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον.
 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος.
 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο
 μὴ ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν
 χιόνα εἵκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ
 κρήνην τῷά, ἥ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ.
 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφῆσε-
 σθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον.
 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ'
 οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. If you should hear¹ a beautiful melody,
 you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left
 their women and their children behind in the vil-
 lages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the
 vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may² trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out³ by this war. 10. Much⁴ has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred⁵ with them, let us now try to be reconciled.⁶ 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces⁶ by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

¹ 1563, 5.² ἔστι.³ Second future.⁴ Plural. Use μέν...δέ.⁵ 1563, 6.⁶ Aorist.

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ἥτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετὴν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασιν τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς¹ ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευσό-
 μνοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλε-
 σθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὀπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ
 ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ
 ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὖνοιαν ἕκαστος
 ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα
 ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν
 κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.
 14. κατέκαυσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον
 ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἑλ-
 ληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἑλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρ-
 χος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένων οὐκ
 ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. αἰεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς
 τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθή-
 ματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηνᾶ
 ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργι.
 19. δεικνύμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.
 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος κατα-
 δὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the
 Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition
 of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness.
 4. Show to (but) few what is within² your heart.
 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in
 the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting
 for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges pub-
 lished the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the
 horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest³ penalty. 12. When he had put on⁴ his tunic, he mounted⁵ his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

¹ 1574.⁴ 1563, 1.² *The (things) within, etc.*⁵ In Greek, *mounted upon, etc.*³ *Greatest.*XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατῆρας οὔρου καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.¹
 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα.
 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχευ ἄγχων, ἕως ἐπνιξεν. 4. παρηγγέλθη² τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσὶ τινες, οἳ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὐτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὐτ' ἂν δύναιντο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννύμενους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ ποιηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς καγαθοῖς ἴλεψ̄ εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβρω σβεννύασι. 14. τὸ ἐνδύναι τὰ ὄπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν. 16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδῖον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὃ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὁμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιорκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἂν ἐπιδοίῃ εἰ τις ἄθλα προτιθείῃ τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.³ 2. It is not easy to change one's⁴ nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

³ 1113.⁴ *The command was passed along*, 897, 4.⁵ Plural.⁶ 949.

XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form, and Irregular in MI. (LV.)

I. 1. τοὺς Ἑλλήνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαιδευτοὶ παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαιδευτοὶ ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἐταίρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὀπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι' ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένεω καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὥς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίῃ ἡμῶν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλεύς καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἢ παροιμία φησὶν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἂν, μὴ παιδὶ πλουτὸν μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδευτῷ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσιν περιήει. 12. ἢ οὐκ¹ οἶσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγὼ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὥς² προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῶν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένηι ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιστῶτες συνεχῆς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἳ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπίον. 17. ἴθι δῆ, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἑκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστίν, ἢ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἀμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἦρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἡ¹ κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο· ἡ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.³ 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.⁴ 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.⁵ 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,⁶ if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know⁷ the whole, would know also the part.

NOTES.

¹ 1603.

² 1574.

³ *Wept a long time standing.*

⁴ 1181.

⁵ 924 (a).

⁶ 1257.

⁷ 1560.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.
 abs., absol., absolutely.
 acc., A., accusative.
 act., active, -ly.
 ad fin., ad finem, *at the end*.
 adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.
 adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.
 apos., apost., apostrophe.
 art., article.
 Att., Attic.
 augm., augment.
 c., comparative.
 cf., confer, *compare*.
 ch., chiefly.
 comm., commonly.
 comp., compound, composition.
 conj., conjunction.
 constr., construction.
 cont., contr., contracted.
 cop., copulative.
 d., dat., D., dative.
 dem., demon., demonstrative.
 dep., deponent.
 dim., diminutive.
 disc., discourse.
 encl., enclitic.
 Eng., English.
 etc., et cetera.
 fem., feminine.
 fr., from.
 f., fut., future.
 gen., G., genitive.
 Gk., Greek.
 Hom., Homeric.
 i. e., id est, *that is*.
 imp., imperf., imperfect.
 impers., impersonal.
 improp., improper.
 indef., indefinite.
 indir., indirect.
 inf., infinitive.
 infer., inferential.

intens., intensive.
 interj., interjection.
 inter., interrog., interrogative.
 intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
 lit., literally.
 masc., masculine.
 mid., middle.
 neg., negative, -ly.
 neut., neuter.
 N., note.
 obs., obsolete.
 p., pass., passive, -ly.
 p., pf., perf., perfect.
 pers., person, -al.
 pl., plur., plural.
 poet., poetic.
 poss., possessive.
 plp., pluperfect.
 post-posit., post-positive.
 pres., present.
 prep., preposition.
 priv., privative.
 pron., pronoun, pronominal.
 prop., properly.
 pt., part., participle.
 q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
 ref., reference.
 reflex., reflexive, -ly.
 reg., regular, -ly.
 rel., relative.
 s., sup., superlative.
 sc., scilicet, *namely, understand*.
 sec., second.
 sq., seq., sequens, *and the following*.
 signif., signification.
 sing., singular.
 subj., subjunctive.
 tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
 usu., usually.
 Voc., Vocabulary.
 voc., vocative.
 w., with.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i. e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), is given in () directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs (569-621). When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in μ) belongs to class I. Verbs in μ are marked 1 and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See 608. All other regular verbs in μ are marked 1. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in ω , $\iota\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$, see 665, 3. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or G., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in $\omicron\varsigma$, which are of the third and are inflected like $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, 228.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (†), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of α , ι , and υ , when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in $\delta\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

α -

A.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$

α -, α - priv. or cop., 875, 1, 877.

UN-

$\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{\alpha}$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$, see $\delta\varsigma$, $\delta\sigma$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$.

$\acute{\alpha}$ - $\beta\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\nu$ ($\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$), *impassable, not fordable*.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\omega$, etc., see $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron\varsigma}$, $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omicron}\nu$, 361, *good, brave, virtuous; αγαθόν, τό, a good thing, good, advantage, benefit, pl. possessions. 14.*

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\alpha\sigma\theta\eta\nu$, 1, *to admire. 49.*

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\nu$, *very, much, too.*

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, etc., *to show by outward signs that one regards, to love, be contented.*

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ -), $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\eta\nu$, IV., *to bring a message, announce, A. D. 41.*

$\acute{\iota}\xi\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$, $\acute{\eta}$, *a messenger. 6.*

Angel.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ ($\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\rho$ -), $\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$, $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\theta\eta\nu$, IV., *to bring together, collect.*

ἀγέλη, ἡ (ἄγω), a herd.
ἀ-γήρως, ὡν (γῆρας), free from old age, undying.

Ἀγχιλάος, ὁ, Agesilaus.

ἀγκύριον, τό (dim. in form of ἀγκῖρα, an anchor), an anchor.

ἀγορά, ἡς (ἀγείρω), an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market; ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market, forenoon. 32.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ-), αγοράσω, etc., IV., to buy.

ἀγοραίος, ον, belonging to the ἀγορά.

ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύω, etc., to harangue, speak of.

ἀγρα, ἄς, booty, prey.

ἀγρός, ἄ, ον, living in the fields, wild. 12.

ἀγριότης, ητος, ἡ, wildness.

ἀγρός, ὁ, a field. ACBE.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος, sleepless), to be sleepless.

ἄγχω, ἄγω, -ἤξα, to strangle.

ἄγω, ἄσω, ἤξα (rare), -ἤχα, ἤμμαι, ἤχθην, 2 a. ἤγαγον, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἡσυχίαν ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δή, come now! 10.

ἀγών, ὢνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence, a contest, games. 53. Agony.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), αγωνιῶμαι, etc., IV., to contend. Agonize.

ἀγωνο-θέτης, ον (τίθημι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.

ἀ-δειπνος, ον (δειπνῶν), supperless. 34.

ἀδελφή, ἡς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἀδελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (a-cop., δελφός, the matrix), a brother. 7. Phil-adelphia.

ἀ-δηλος, ον, unknown, uncertain.

ἀδίκηω, ἀδικῶ, etc., to do wrong, wrong, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

τὰ-δικία, ἄς, wrong-doing.

ἀ-δικος, ον (δίκη), unjust.

τὰ-δίκως, unjustly.

ἄδολοςχία, ἄς (ἄδολέσχης, a prating fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, impossible, impracticable.

ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσθην, Attic for αἰῶ, αἰῶ, etc., to sing.

ᾄς, always, from time to time.

ἄετός, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.

ἄ-θεος, ον, godless, impious. 30. Atheist.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄς, Athēna, identified by the Romans with Minerva.

Ἀθηνᾶς, 293, to Athens.

Ἀθῆναι, ὡν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.

Ἀθῆνησι, 296, at Athens.

ἀθλητής, οὔ (ἄθλῶ, to contend for a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.

ἀθλιός, ος or ἄ, ον, struggling, wretched.

ἄθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize. 14.

ἄθλος, ὁ, a contest.

ἀ-θροίζω (ἄθροιδ-), ἀθροῖσω, etc., IV., to press close together, assemble, collect, muster. 35.

ἀ-θρόος, ἄ, ον (a-cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.

τὰ-θυμέω, ἀθυμέω, to be dispirited.

ἀ-θυμός, ον, dispirited, discouraged. 30.

Ἀίγινα, ἡς, Aegina, an island in the Saronic Gulf.

Ἀιγινήτης, ον, an Aeginetan.

Ἀιγύπτιος, ἄ, ον, Egyptian; masc. as noun, an Egyptian.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδώς, ὅς, ἡ, 238, reverence.

αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζομαι, αἰκισθῶμαι, etc., IV. (αἰκία, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†Αἰνείδης, *ον*, a son of Aeneas.

Αἰνείας, *ον*, Aeneas, the Trojan hero.

†αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην (639), *to praise*.

αἶνος, *ὁ*, praise.

αἶξ, αἰγός, *ὁ, ἡ*, a goat. Aegis.

†αἰρετός, *ἡ, ὁ*, chosen; *c. preferable*.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, 2 *a. εἶλον* (537), VIII., *to take*; *mid. to choose, elect, prefer*. 46.

Heresy.

αἶρω, ἄρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην, Attic *for αἶρω* (ἀερ-), etc., IV., *to raise, carry off*.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, 2 *a. ἤσθόμην*, V., *become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear, g. or A.*

48. Aesthetic.

†αἰσθησις, *εως, ἡ*, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, *τό*, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχροός, *ἂ, ὁ*, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly. 30.

†αἰσχύνῃ, *ης*, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα, ἤσχυνμαι, ἤσχύνθην, IV., *to disgrace, shame*; *mid. to be ashamed, stand in awe of*. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., *to ask some one for something, demand*. 34.

αἰτία, *ἄς*, cause, ground, occasion; *a fault, reproach, censure*; αἰτίαν ἔχω, *to be blamed*.

†αἰτιάζομαι, αἰτίζομαι, etc., *to blame*.

†αἴτιος, *ἂ, ὁ*, causing, guilty; αἰτιός εἰμι, *to be the cause*; ὁ αἴτιος, *the author*; τὸ αἴτιον, *the cause*.

αἰχμῶ-άλωτος, *ον* (αἰχμή, *a spear*, ἄλσκομαι), *taken in war, captured, captive*.

ἀκινάκης, *ον*, a short sword.

ἀ-κληρος, *ον* (κλήρος, *lot, portion*), *portionless, needy, in poverty*.

ἀκοή, *ης* (ἀκούω), *hearing, the sense of hearing*.

ἀ-κολασία, *ἤς* (κολάζω), *intemperance*.

ἀ-κολουθεῖω, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κόλουθος, *following*, *a-cop. and κέλευθος, a road*), *to follow*, *D. An-acoluthon*.

ἀκοντιζέω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ (ἀκων, *a javelin*), *to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit*.
†ἀκόντισις, *εως, ἡ*, *throwing the javelin*.

ἀκούω (ἀκου- *for ἀκούF-*), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἤκοίσθην, 2 *p. ἀκήκοα*, *to hear, heed, g. of the source, A. of the thing*, 1102, 1103. 20. Acoustic.

ἀκρά, *ἄς* (ἀκρος), *a peak, citadel*.

†ἀ-κρασία, *ἄς*, *licentiousness*.

ἀ-κρατής, *ἔς* (κράτος), *powerless, intemperate*.

ἀ-κράτος, *ον* (κεράννυμι), *unmixed*.

ἀκριβής, *ἔς*, *exact, accurate*.

†ἀκριβῶω, ἀκριβῶσω, etc., *to understand thoroughly*.

ἀκροάομαι, ἀκρόσομαι, etc., *to hear, listen to, g. of the person, A. of the thing*.

†ἀκροατήριον, *τό*, *an auditorium*.

†ἀκροατής, *ον*, *a hearer, listener*.

†ἀκρό-πολις, *εως, ἡ* (πόλις), *a citadel, acropolis*.

ἀκρος, *ἂ, ὁ*, *at the point, topmost*; τὸ ἀκρον, *height, summit, eminence*; τὰ ἀκρα, *the heights*. Acrobat.

†ἀκρ-ωνυχία, *ἄς* (ὄνυξ), *the tip of the nail*; hence *the top of a mountain*.

ἄκτωρ, *ορος, ὁ* (ἄγω), *a leader*.

ἄκων, *ουσα, ὁ*, 333 (α-, ἔκων), *unwilling*.

ἀλαλάω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἀλαλάξομαι, ἡλάλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλή, *the war-cry*), *to raise the war-cry*.

ἀλγῆδών, *όνος, ἡ* (ἀλγέω, *to feel pain*, ἄλγος, *pain*), *pain*.

ἀλεκτρυών, *όνος, ὁ*, *a cock*.

Ἀλέξ-ανδρος, *ὁ*, Alexander.

†ἀ-λήθεια, *ἄς*, *truth*.

†ἀληθεία, ἀληθεύω, ἡλήθησα, *to speak the truth.* 2.

ἀληθής, ἐς (λαυθάνω), *unconcealed, true*; τὸ ἀληθές or τὰ ἀληθῆ, *the truth.*

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλ-), ἀλώσομαι, ἡλώκα or εὔλωκα, 2 a. ἤλων or ἐάλων, VI., *to be taken, captured, or convicted.* 51.

Ἄλκι-βιάδης, οὐ, Alcibiādes.

ἀλκιμος, ὡς (ἀλκή, prowess), *valiant.*

ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), *properly otherwise*; hence, *but, yet.*

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλάγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, IV. (ἄλλος), *to make other than it is, change.*

ἄλλῃ (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. ὁδῷ), *in another way, otherwise.*

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), 404, *of one another. Par-allel.*

ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), ἀλούμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare), IV., *to leap.*

ἄλλος, ἡ, ο, *another, other, ELSE*; ὁ ἄλλος, 966; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, *the next day.*

ἄλλως, *otherwise*; ἄλλως πως ἢ, *in any other way than*; ἄλλως εἶχειν, *to be otherwise.*

ἀλόγιστος, οὐ (λογίζομαι), *inconsiderate, devoid of reason.* 14.

ἅμα, *at the same time, at the same time with*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-break*; ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, *at sunrise.*

ἰάμα-αἶα, ἡς (ἄγω), *a wagon, a wagon-load.* 5.

ἰάμαξ-ιτός, ὅν (εἶμι), *passable by wagons.* 12.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, V., *to miss, &c.*; then, *to do wrong, err, transgress.* 46.

†ἁμαρτήμα, ατος, τό, *failure, wrongdoing, fault, sin.*

†ἁμαρτία, ἄς, *fault, sin.*

ἁμαυρόω, ἁμαυρώσω (ἁμαυρός, dark), *to make dark, impair.*

ἁμαχεῖ (μάχομαι), *without fighting.*

ἁμ-βροσία, ἄς (ἁμ-βρόσιος and ἁμ-βροτος, immortal, from α- and βροτός, a mortal), *ambrosia, the food of the gods.*

ἁμείνων, οὐ, better. See ἀγαθός.

†ἁμέλεια, ἄς, *neglect, indifference.*

†ἁμελῆω, ἁμελήσω, *to be careless, to slight, neglect, &c.*

ἁμελής, ἐς (μέλω), *careless.*

ἁμυλλάομαι, ἁμυλλήσομαι, etc. (ἁμυλλα, a contest), *to contend*; w. ἐπί, *to strive for or strive to reach.*

ἁμπελος, ἡ, a vine.

†ἁμπελόν, ὠνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἁμύνω (ἁμυν-), ἁμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, IV., *to ward off, defend*; mid. *to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish.* 41.

ἁμφί, prep. (akin to ἁμφο), *on both sides of, about.* (1) With α. (rare in prose), *about, concerning.* (2) With Δ., *about, near, of place, time, number, etc.*; οἱ ἁμφὶ Κῦρον, *Cyrus and those with him.* In comp., *about, on both sides. Amphi-*

†ἁμφότερος, ἃ, οὐ, both.

†ἁμφότερωθεν, *on both sides.*

ἁμφω, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, 1299.

ἄν, conj., contr. from εἰν, q. v., ἴ.

ἀνά, prep., in prose w. A. only, *up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *up to one's strength, at full speed.* In comp., *up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens.* Ὄν, ἀνα-.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *to go up, mount.*

†ἀνά-βασις, εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland. 21.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *to know again, recognize, read.*

†ἀναγκαῖω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc., IV., to compel, force, constrain. 31.
ἀνάγκη, ἡς, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, see ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.

ἀνα-γράφω, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀν-άγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

ἀνα-θαρσύνω or ἀνα-θαρσύνω, to regain courage.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό (τίθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering.

Anathema.

ἀν-αίρειν, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

ἀν-αίσθητος, ον (αἰσθάνομαι), without feeling. **Anaesthetic.**

ἀνα-κοινώω (κοινώω, κοινώσω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, D. 38.

ἀνα-κραῖω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀνα-μένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀνα-παύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀνα-πειθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀν-άριστος, ον (ἄριστον), without breakfast.

ἀν-αρχία, ας (ἀρχή), anarchy.

ἀνα-σπάω, to draw up.

ἀνα-στάν, ἀνα-στήναι, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνα-στρέφω, to turn back, retreat, retire. **Anastrophe.**

ἀνα-ταράττω, to confuse; ἀναταραγμένος, in disorder.

ἀνα-τείνω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνα-τέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἐτεῖλα, -τέταλμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνα-τίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

ἀνα-τολή, ἥς (ἀνα-τέλλω), a rising
ἀνα-φέρω, to carry up. **Anaphora.**

ἀνα-χωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρεία, ας (ἀνὴρ), courage.

ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον (ἀνὴρ), manly, brave.

†ἀνδρείως, like men, bravely.

†ἀνδριαντο-ποιός, ό (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδριάς, άντος, ό (ἀνὴρ), a statue.

ἀνδρών, άνος, ό (ἀνὴρ), the men's apartment.

ἀν-εγείρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀν-επεῖν (εἶπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἄνεμος, ό, wind.

ἀν-ἐπι-κλητος, ον (ἐπι-κλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπι-καλέω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀν-ίστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. G., without.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀν-ηγείρθην, see ἀν-εγείρω.

ἀνὴρ, άνδρός, ό, 278, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while άνθρωπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as άνδρες στρατιώται.

ἀνθ', by apostroph. for άντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

†άνθρωπινος, η, ον, human.

άνθρωπος, ό, a man, person, human being. See άνήρ. **Phil-anthropy.**

άνιάω, άνιῶσω, ήνιάσα, ήνιάσθην (άν-τά, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀν-ίημι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀν-ίστημι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀ-νόητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀν-όλω, and **ἀν-όλῳ**, 2, ἀντίω, ἀνέωξα, ἀνέωχα, ἀνέωγμα, ἀνέωχθην, 2 p. ἀνέωγα (rare), 538 (αἶγω, to open), to open.

ἀν-όλῳ, ον, unhappy, wretched.

ἀ-νοος, ον, senseless.

ἀν-όρῳ, (ὀρύττω, stem ὀρυγ-, ὀρύξω, ὀρύξα, -ὀρύρυχα, ὀρύρηνται, ὀρύχθην, IV., to dig), to dig up.

ἀντ-επιμέλειαι, to take thought in return.

ἀντί, prep. w. G., in place of, instead of, for; original meaning, over against, against. In comp., against, in opposition, in return, instead.

Anti-.

Ἀντιγόνη, ης, Antigone, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντι-λέγω, to speak against, oppose, D., 1159.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποιέω, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something, D., G.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ον (στασιώτης, a partisan, from στάσις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (ἀνά), 370, 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

ἀνῶ-γειον, τό (γῆ), a hall.

ἀξία, ἥς (ἀξιος), value, desert, due.

ἀξίνη, ης, an AXE.

ἄξιό-θαύματος, ον, worthy of admiration.

ἄξιό-λογος, ον, worth mentioning.

ἄξιος, ᾧ, ον (ἄγω), weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

ἄξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc., to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit. 38.

ἄξιωμα, ατος, τό, dignity. **Axiom.**

ἄξιως, worthily, in a manner worthy.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

δοῖός, ὁ (αἰδῶ), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, to renounce, give up, become exhausted.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀ-παίδευτος, ον (παίδειω), undeducated.

ἀπ-αίρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἀπ-αιτίω, to ask from, demand.

ἄπ-αλλαγή, ἥς, release.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, G.

ἀπαλός, ἡ, ὅν, soft, tender.

ἅπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀ-παρα-σκευάστος or **ἀ-παρά-σκευος**, ον (παρα-σκευάζω, σκεύος), unprepared. 39.

ἅ-πας, ἅσα, αν, (α- cop., πᾶς), all together, all, the whole.

ἡπατώω, ἀπατήσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ης, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-εμ (εἰμί), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-εμ (εἰμι), to go away.

ἀπ-έχω, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερόκω (ἐρόκω, ἐρόξω, ἥρξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, G.

ἀπ-ἦλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ἦρα, see ἀπ-αίρω.

ἀπ-ιέναι, **ἀπ-ιμεν**, **ἀπ-ιόμι**, **ἀπ-ιόν**, see ἀπ-εμ.

ἀπλός, η, ον, 310, simple.

ἀπλος, *ον*, contr. ἀπλους, *ον* (πλέω), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

ἀπό, prep. w. *α.*, *from, off from, away from*, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), *separated from*. In comp., *from, away, off, in return*, sometimes simply *intens.*, and sometimes almost *negative*. OFF, OF.

ἀπο-βάλλω, *to throw away, lose.*

ἀπο-βιβάζω, *to disembark.*

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate*; mid. *to declare or express one's opinion, etc.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρά-) ἀποδράσμαι, ἀποδέρῃκα, 2 *α.* ἀπεδρᾶν, VI., 613, 614, *to run away, escape unobserved.* 44.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *to give back or up, restore, render what is due*; mid. *to sell.* Apodosis.

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), *it does not seem expedient.*

ἀπο-δύω, *to strip off, spoil.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

ἀπό-κειμαι, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

ἀπο-κηρύττω, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, *to make a bold attempt; pass. to be put to great hazard.*

ἀπο-κλείω, *to shut off, intercept.* 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *to reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω, *to hide from, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

ἀπο-κτίννυμι, 2, = ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, *to hinder from.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *to leave behind, desert.*

ἀπο-λλύω, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose*; mid. *to perish*; 2 *ρ.* ἀπ-όλωλα, *to be undone.* 52.

Ἀπόλλων, *ωσος, ό, Apollo.*

ἰάπο-λυσις, *ως, ή, release.*

ἀπο-λύω, *to free from.*

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπό-μαχος, *ον* (μάχομαι), *disabled, out of the ranks.* 33.

ἀπο-νέμω, *to portion out, pay, give.*

ἀπο-νοστέω (νοστίω, νοστήσω, *to return home, from νόστος, a return home*), *to return home.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *to send back, away, or home, remit*; mid. *dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω, *to sail off or away.*

ἰά-πορίω, ἀπορήσω, etc., *to be at a loss or in doubt.*

ἰά-πορίᾱ, *ας, perplexity, difficulty.*

ἀ-πορος, *ον*, *without resources, difficult, impassable.* 25.

ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, *to scatter abroad.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *to draw off, withdraw.*

23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away.* Apostle.

ἀπο-στερέω, *to rob, defraud.* 27.

ἀπο-στρέφω, *to turn back, induce to return.* Apostrophe.

ἀπο-σϋλάω (σϋλάω, σϋλήσω, etc., *to strip off*), *to rob.*

ἀπο-σφάττω, *to slay.*

ἀπο-σώζω, *to lead back in safety.*

ἀπο-τευχίζω (τειχίζω, stem τευχό-, τειχίω, ἐτειχισα, τετείχικα, IV., *to wall, from τείχος*), *to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *to put away, store up.*

ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτιμαι, -ἐτίστην, V., *to pay*), *to pay back*; mid. *to take vengeance on.*

ἀπο-τρέπω, *to turn off or back.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *to show off*; mid. *to appear, display, declare.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *to flee away, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, *to go back, retreat.*

ἀπρόσ-βατος, ον (βαίνω), inaccessible.

ἄπτω (ἀφ-), ἀψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, ἤθην, III., to fasten, kindle; mid. to fasten one's self to, touch, a. 40.

ἄρα, post-posit. particle of inference, therefore, accordingly.

ἄρα, an interrog. particle, 1603.

Ἀραβία, ἄς, Arabia.

ἄργός, ὄν (α-, ἔργον), without work, idle. 42.

ἄργυρος, ἄ, ον, 310, of silver, silver.

ἄργυριον, τό, a piece of silver, money. 9.

ἄργυρος, ὁ (ἀργός, white), silver.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρέσω, ἡρεσα, ἡρέσθην, VI., to please, satisfy, D.

ἀρετή, ἥς, goodness, virtue, courage. 39.

Ἄρης, εὖς, ὁ, acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

ἄριθμός, ἀριθμῶ, etc., to estimate, count, number. Arithmetic.

ἀριθμός, ὁ, number, numbering, extent.

Ἀριστ-αρχος, ὁ, Aristarchus.

ἀριστᾶν, ἀριστήσω, etc. (ἀριστον), to breakfast. 40.

Ἀριστείδης, ον, Aristides.

ἀριστον, τό (ἡρι, early), breakfast.

ἀριστος, ἦ, ον, best, bravest. See ἀγαθός. Aristo-crat.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.

ἀρκέω, ἀρκέσω, ἡρκεσα, to suffice, D.

ἄρκτος, ἦ, a bear. Arctic.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.

ἄρμ-ἄμαξα, ἥς, a covered carriage.

Ἀρμένιος, ἄ, ον, Armenian.

ἀρμόττω (ἀρμωδ-), ἀρμώσω, etc., to fit together; intrans. to be fit or good for.

ἄροτρον, τό, a plough.

ἄρσω, ἡρσα, ἡρόθην, to plough.

ἄρπαιγ', ἥς, pillaging, plunder.

ἄρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσσω and ἀρπάσσομαι, etc., IV., to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear. Rob.

ἄρρην or ἄρσιν, ἄρρεν, male.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ον, Artaxerxes, esp. Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἀρταπάτης, ον, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἀρτέμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, identified by the Romans with Diana.

ἄρτος, ὁ, bread.

ἄρχαῖος, ἄ, ον, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly. Archaic.

ἄρχη, ἥς, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm. 13.

ἄρχικός, ἦ, ὄν, fit to command.

ἄρχω, ἀρῶ, ἡρᾶ, ἡρχα, ἡργμαί, ἡρχέθην, to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule, G. 15. Arch-, -arch.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, a commander, part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see 221, 1. 16.

ἀ-σέβεια, ἄς (ἀ-σεβής, impious, σέβομαι, to revere), impiety.

τὰ-σθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀ-σθενής, ἐς (σθένος, strength), weak.

ἀ-σινές, S. ἀσυνέστατα (ἀ-συνής, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἄ-σιτος, ον, without eating.

ἄσκῶ, ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.

ἄσκητός, ἄ, ον, to be practised.

ἄσκος, ὁ, a leathern bag.

ἄσμενος, ἦ, ον (ἡδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a shield. 33.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ-), ἡστραψα, III., to lighten, gleam.

ἄστρον, τό, a STAR; comm. pl. the STARS. Astro-nomy, astro-logy.

ἄστν, εος, τό, 250, a city. See πόλις.

Ἄστν-ἄγης, εος, ὁ, *Astyāges*, grand-father of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσφάλεια, ἄς, safety.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς (σφάλω), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

ἄσφαλτος, ἡ, bitumen, asphalt.

ἀσφαλῆς (ἀσφαλής), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἄτακτος, ον (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀταξία, ἄς (τάττω), want of discipline.

ἀτέλεια, ἄς, exemption; ἄλλη τις ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.

ἀτέλής, ἐς (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἄτερ, improper prep. w. g., without.

ἀτίμια (ἀτίμαδ-), ἀτίμασι, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀτίμος, ον (τίμη), dishonored, without honor.

ἀτμίω (ἀτμιδ-), ἀτμίω, IV. (ἀτμός, vapor), to steam.

ἄτοπος, ον, out of place, absurd.

ἀτυχής, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὐ, again, moreover, on the other hand.

αὐλέω, αὐλήσω (αὐλός, a flute), to play the flute.

αὔριον, to-morrow.

αὐτ-άρκης, ἐς (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αὐτή, αὐται, see οὗτος.

ταῦτίκα, at the very instant, at once.

ταῦτο-κείμενος, ον (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

ταῦτο-μολίω, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, 391, 989, 1; him, her, it, 389, 989, 3; the same, 399, 989, 2. Auto-

ταῦτοῦ, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see ἐ-αυτοῦ.

αὐτό-χθον, ον (αὐτός, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

ἄφ', see ἀπό.

ἄφ-αιρέω, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἄφανής, ἐς (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

ἄφανίζω (ἀφανιδ-), ἀφανίζω, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἄφή, ἥς (ἄπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἄφθονία, ἄς (ἄφθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἄφ-ιῆμι, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἄφ-κινέομαι, to come from some place, arrive.

ἄφ-ιπτεύω (ἰππ-ω, ἰππείσω, to ride, fr. ἰππείς), to ride off or back.

ἄφ-ίστημι, to remove; mid. w. 2 a. act., to revolt. Apostate.

ἄφρων, ον (φρήν), senseless.

ἄφυλακτος, ον (φυλάττω), unguarded. 34.

ἄ-χαριστία, ἄς, thanklessness.

ἄ-χάριστος, ον (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

ἄ-χαρίστως, without gratitude. 25.

ἄ-χρηστος, ον (χράσμαι), useless.

ἄχρι, improp. prep. w. g. and conj., until.

B.

Βαβυλόν, ὥως, ἡ, Babylon.

†βαθος, τό, depth. Bathos.

βαθύς, εἰα, ὅ, deep. 24.

βαῖνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα-βεβαμαι (rare), -έβην, V., IV., to go. 49. Come.

†βακτηρία, ἄς, a staff. 50.

βάλανος, ἡ, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, IV., to throw, ἔθρου αἱ, hit, stone.

†βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, barbarian, barbaric.

†βαρβαρικῶς, in barbarian, in Persian.

βαρβαρος, ον, barbarian, barbarous. 25.

†βάρος, τό, weight.

βαρὺς, εἰα, ὅ, heavy.

†βασανίζω (βασανίδ-), βασανῶ, IV., to test.

βάσανος, ἡ, the touchstone, a test.

†βασιλεία, ἄς, kingdom, royal authority or power.

†βασίλειος, ος or α, ον, kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, δώματα, a palace. 14.

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, 263, a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted. Basilisk.

†βασιλεῖω, βασιλεύσω, to be king, rule. 2.

†βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's. Basilica. 23.

βίβαιος, ος or α, ον (βαίνω), abiding, constant, firm.

βίλος, τό (βάλλω), a missile.

βελτίων, βέλτιστος, see ἀγαθός.

βία, ἄς, force.

†βιάζομαι (βιαδ-), βιάσομαι, etc., IV., to force.

†βίαιος, α, ον, violent.

†βιαιώς, violently.

βιβάζω (βιβαδ-), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα, IV., 665, 2 (causative of βαίνω), to make go.

βιβλον, τό (βιβλος, papyrus-bark), a book. Bible.

βίκος, ὁ, a wine-jar, jar.

βίος, ὁ, life, a living. QUICK, biography.

†βιοτεύω, βιωτεύσω, to live.

βλάβη, ἡς (βλάπτω), injury.

βλακεῖω, βλακείσω (βλήξ, lazy), to be lazy.

βλάπτω (βλαβ-), βλάβω, etc., III., to injure, hurt, hurt.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἐβλεψα, to look, see. 28.

†βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, to call or shout out, D. 37.

βοή, ἡς, a loud cry.

†βοή-θεα, ἄς, aid, assistance. 4.

†βοη-θείω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist, D. 47.

†βοη-θείς, ὄν, for βοη-θείς, ον (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding helping.

Βορρᾶς, ἄ, or Βορείας, ον, Boreas, the north-wind.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό (βόσκω, to feed), pl. fattened cattle.

βότρυς, νος, ὁ, a bunch of grapes.

†βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self deliberately, concert, devise, meditate. 7

†βουλή, ἡς, a plan, counsel.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι· ἐβουλήθην, 517, to will, be willing, wish. βούλομαι expresses willingness, i. e. mere wish or inclination towards, ἐθέλω will, i. e. choice and purpose, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. WILL.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 268, a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, short; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance. 35.

βρέχω, ἐβρεξα, βέβηγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, to wet. 36. RAIN.

βροντάω, βροντήσω (βροντή, thunder), to thunder.

Γ.

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.

γάμος, ὁ, marriage. 27. Polygamy.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., *for*; *καὶ γάρ, etenim, and (this is or was, etc., the case), for.*

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.*

γέλων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ (γῆ), a *landsmen, neighbor.*

γέλω, γελάσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, to *laugh, laugh at.* 33.

†**γέλω**, ωτος, ὁ, laughter. 17.

γεν-, the stem of γίνομαι and source of many other words.

†**γενίσθαι**, see γίνομαι.

†**γενναῖος**, α, ον (γέννα, descent), *high-born, noble.*

†**γενναῖως**, nobly.

†**γενομένην**, see γίνομαι.

†**γένος**, τό, race, offspring. KIND. KIN.

γεραίος, ἄ, ὅν (γῆρας), c. γεραίτερος, s. γεραίτατος, old.

γέρον, τό, a *wicker-shield* covered with ox-hide.

γέρον, οντος, ὁ, an *old man.* 16.

γεύω, γείσω, ἐγεύσα, ἐγέγευμαι, to *give a taste of*; mid. to *taste, a. CHOOSE.*

γέφυρα, ἄς, a *bridge*, whether stationary or pontoon. 5.

†**γε-ωργία**, ἄς (ἐργον), *agriculture.*

†**γε-ωργός**, ὁ (ἐργον), a *husbandman, George.*

γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γέα), pl. rare, *earth, land.* 9. **Geo-log**y, **geo-graphy**, etc.

†**γῆ-λοφος**, ὁ, a *hill.*

γῆρας, αος, ως, τό, 228, *old age.* 44.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, 225, a *giant.*

γίνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 p. γέγονα, am, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, VIII., to *be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, get.* 45.

γιγνώσκω (γνω-), γνώσομαι, ἐγνώκα,

ἐγνώμην, ἐγνώσθην, 2 a. ἐγνων, VI., to *perceive, know.* 51. CAN.

γλαῦξ, κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), the *owl*, so called from its *glaring eyes.*

γλυκύς, εἰα, ὅ, *sweet.*

γλῶσσα, ης, the *tongue.* **Glossary.**

γνώμη, ης (γιγνώσκω, st. γνω-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge. 42. **Gnomic.**

γονεῖς, τως, ὁ (γεν-), a *father*; pl. *parents.*

γόνυ, ατος, τό, the *KNEE.* 50.

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), a *letter*; pl. *letters, literature.* **Grammar.**

γραῖς, γραῖός, ἡ, 268, an *old woman.*

γράφω, γράψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐγράψην, to *GRAVE, write, compose.* 2. **Graphic.**

†**γυμνάζω** (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, IV., to *exercise.* 40. **Gymnastic.**

†**γυμνῆς**, ἦτος, ὁ, or **γυμνήτης**, ον, *light armed*; as noun, a *light-armed soldier.*

γυμνός, ἡ, ὅν, *naked, lightly clad.*

γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, γίναῖ, etc., ἡ (γεν-), a *woman, wife.*

Miso-gynist.

γύψ, γιπός, ὁ, a *vulture.*

Δ.

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, a *god, destiny, fortune.*

δάκρυ, υος, τό, a *TEAR.*

†**δάκρυον**, τό, a *tear.*

†**δακρύω**, δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρυν, δακρῶμαι, to *weep.*

†**δαπανῶ**, δαπανήσω, etc., to *expend.* 39.

δαπάνη, ης, *expense.*

†**δᾶρεικός**, ὁ, a *daric*, a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A daric was worth 20 Attic drachmae.

Δαρειος, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius II.*, father of *Cyrus* the Younger.

δαμῶς, ὁ (δαίωμαι, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., *but, and*; *καί...δέ*, *but (δέ) further (καί)*.

δίδω, **δίδουκα**, see *έδεισα*.

δεῖ, **δέη**, see *δέω*, to want.

δειδω, Epic, see *έδεισα*.

δεικνύμι (δεικ-), *δείξω*, *έδειξα*, *δέδειχα*, *δέδειμαι*, *έδείχθην*, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. **TEACH.**

δειλη, ης, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ὁ, ὄν (δειδω), *fearful, mighty, skilful*; *δεινόν*, τό, danger, peril.

ῥδεινως, terribly.

ῥδεινίω, *δειπνήσω*, *έδειπνησα*, *δειπνήκα*, to dine.

δειπνον, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, TEN. **Decade.**

Δελφοί, ὦν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of *Apollo* in *Phocis*.

δένδρον, τό, or **δένδρος**, τό, a tree. 53.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, right, on the right hand; ἡ *δεξιά*, sc. *χείρ*, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν *δεξιᾷ*, on the right hand; τὸ *δεξιόν*, sc. *κράς*, the right wing; so τὰ *δεξιά*, the right. 33.

Δέρ-πιπτος, ὁ, *Derippus*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. **Epi-dermis.**

δεσμός, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap.

δεσπότης, ου, voc. *δέσποτα*, a master, despot.

δεῦρο, hither.

δεύτερος, α, ου (δυο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. **Deutero-nomy.**

δέχομαι, *δέχομαι*, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δέω, *δήσω*, *έδησα*, *δέδεκα*, *δέδεμαι*, *έδέθην*, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem.**

δέω, *δεήσω*, *έδέησα*, *δεδέηκα*, *δεδέημαι*, *έδέεθην*, to want; *δεῖ*, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, α.

δέη, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δῆλος, η, ου, clear, evident.

ῥδηλώω, *δηλώσω*, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

δημ-αγωγός, ὁ (δήμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

Δημήτηρ, *Δήμητρος*, ἡ, 278, *Demeter*, the Roman *Ceres*.

ῥδημο-κρατία, τς (*κράτος*), a democracy.

δήμος, ὁ, the people.

δῆσω, *δήσω*, *έδησα*, *έδησθην* (*δύμικ*, hostile, from *δαίω*, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

Δία, see *Ζεὺς*.

διά, prep., through. (1) With α., of place, time, and means; *διὰ φιλίας* *ίέναι*, to be in friendship (with one). (2) With α., on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart. **Dia-**

δια-βαίνω, to go through or across, to cross.

δια-βάλλω, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Dia-bolic.**

διά-βασις, εως, ἡ (*δια-βαίνω*), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

δια-βατός, α, ὄν (*δια-βαίνω*), to be crossed.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν (*δια-βαίνω*), ford-able.

δια-βιβάζω, to carry or lead across, transport.

δια-βολή, ης (*δια-βάλλω*), slander.

δι-αγγέλλω, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.
δια-θεάσμαι, to examine, observe,
consider.

διαίτα, ης, mode of life.

διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.

δι-ἄκοστος, αι, α (δῖς, twice, ἑκατόν),
two hundred.

δια-λέγομαι, to converse, D. Dia-
logue.

δι-αλλάττω, to interchange, change
enmity for friendship, reconcile.

δια-λύω, to put an end to.

δια-πολεμῶ, to fight it out.

δια-πορεύω, to carry across; mid.
to march through.

δια-πράττω, to work out, accom-
plish.

δι-αρπάζω, to tear apart, plunder.

δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make
known.

δια-σπῶ, to draw apart, separate.

δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid.
to scatter, intrans. 43.

δια-σῶ, to keep safe through,
bring safe.

δια-τελέω, to continue.

δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage,
treat; mid. to sell.

δια-τρέφω, to sustain.

δια-τρίβω, to wear away, waste,
delay. 22.

†δια-φερόντως, pre-eminently. 29.

δια-φέρω, to differ, contend, fight,
be different from, G.

δια-φθείρω (φθεῖρω, stem φθερ-,
φθερῶ, ἐφθεῖρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 p.
ἐφθαρα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, IV., to de-
stroy), to destroy utterly.

δια-φυλάττω, to preserve, defend.

†διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a teacher.

διδάσκω (διδάχ-), διδάξω, etc., VI.,
to teach. 53. Didactic.

δίδωμι, 1, to bind. See δέω.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα, δέ-
δομαι, ἐδόθην, 1, to give, grant. Dose.

δι-ελαύνω, to ride through.

δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.

δι-έχω, to stand or be apart, G.

δι-ηγέομαι, to describe in full, dis-
course.

δι-ίστημι, to separate; mid. w. pf.
and 2 a. act., to stand apart.

†δικάζω (δικαδ), δικάσω, ἐδίκασα, δε-
δικασμαι, ἐδικάσθην, IV., to judge.

†δικαῖος, ᾱ, ον, just, right; τὸ δι-
καιον, justice, pl. rights. 53.

†δικαιοσύνη, ης, justice, upright-
ness.

†δικαίως, justly.

†δικαστής, οὔ, a judge.

δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a
lawsuit; δίκην δίδόναι, to pay the
penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης
τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 50.

Διο-γένης, εως, ους, ὁ, Diogenes.

Διονῦσος, ὁ, Dionysus, one of the
names of Bacchus.

Διός, see Ζεύς. TUES-day.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α (δῖς, twice, χίλιοι),
two thousand.

διφθέρᾱ, ᾱς, a tanned hide. Diph-
theria.

δίχα (δῖς, twice), in two, apart.

δίψα, ης, thirst.

διψάω, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, 496, to
thirst, be thirsty.

†διωκτέος, ᾱ, ον, to be pursued.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα,
ἐδιώχα, ἐδιώχθην (δίω, to flee), to
pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.

διώξις, εως, ἡ, pursuit.

δοθῆναι, δοίην, see δίδωμι.

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἐδοξα, δέδογμαι,
ἐδόχθην (rare), VII., to think; intr.
to seem, seem good, be thought best,
be voted, D. 42.

δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δε-
δοκιμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην, IV. (δόκιμος,
accepted after proof, δέχομαι), to
prove, examine

δέξα, ης (δοκίω), *ορισησιον, reputation, glory. Ortho-dox.*

δόξαις, **δόξω**, see δοκέω.

δορκίς, άδος, ή (δέρκομαι, to look), a gazelle.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.

†**δουλεία**, ας, slavery.

†**δουλεύω**, δουλείσω, to be a slave, serve.

δούλος, ό, a slave. 13.

†**δουλώω**, δουλώσω, etc., to enslave.

δοῦναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δράμα, ατος, τό (δράω, to do), a drama.

δράμοιμι, **δραμοῦμαι**, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, έδυνήθην, 517, to be able, strong enough; οι μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 49.

†**δύναμις**, εως, ή, power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. **Dynamic.**

†**δυνατός**, ή, όν, powerful, possible, practicable.

δύνω (δν-), 2 a. έδυν, V., to enter, set. See δύω.

δύο, 375, two. **Dual.**

δυσ-, an inseparable prefix, 875, 2, ill.

δυσ-εξ-εύρετος, ον (εύρίσκω), hard to find out.

δύσσις, εως, ή (δύω), the setting of the sun.

δύσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, food), hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.

δυσμή, ης (δύω), comm. pl. the setting of the sun. 54.

δυσ-πόρευτος, ον (πορεύω), hard to pass.

δυσ-τυχής, ές (τύχη), unfortunate.

†**δυσ-τυχία**, ας, misfortune.

δύω, έδω, έδωσα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, έδόθην, to cause to enter, sink, trans.;

mid., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δίνω.

δω, see δίδωμι.

δώδεκα (δύο, δέκα), twelve.

δώρον, τό (δίδωμι), a gift, present, bribe. 7.

δώσω, see δίδωμι.

Ε.

είλωκα, **έίλων**, see αλίσκομαι.

είν (εί, άν), conj., followed by the subj., if.

†**είν-περ**, if indeed or only.

εί-αυτού, ης, 401, 402, of himself, herself, itself; οι έαυτού, his own (men), τὰ έαυτών, their own (affairs).

είω, έήσω, είῶσα, είῶκα, είῶμαι, είδοθην, to allow, permit, let go or alone. 20.

έγγύς, c. and s. έγγύτερον, έγγύτατα, or έγγυτέρω, έγγυτάτω, near; sup. w. art., the nearest.

έγείρω (ήγερ-), ήγερώ, ήγειρα, ήγήγερμαι, ήγέρθην, 2 p. ήγρήγορα, IV., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.

†**έγ-κράτεια**, ας, self-control.

έγ-κρατής, ές (κράτος), in power over, self-controlled, in possession of. 24.

έγ-κρύπτω, to bury.

έγνωκα, see γιγνώσκω.

έγ-χειρίζω (έγχειριδ-), έγχειριῶ (χείρ), to intrust.

έγ-χώριος, α or ος, ον (χώρᾱ), in or belonging to the country.

έγώ, 389, and 985, 986, I. **Ego-ist.**

†**έγωγε**, I for my part, I certainly.

έδωσα (δι-, δι-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (804), both perfects with present sense, to fear, be afraid.

εδήδοκα, see έσθιω. **EAT.**

έδοξα, see δοκέω.

ἴδωσαν, see δίδωμι.
 ἴδραμον, see τρέχω.
 ἴδωκα, see δίδωμι.
 ἰθέλοντός, οὐ, a volunteer; as adj. willing.
 ἰθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελῶσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.
 ἰθὺς (ἐθιδ-), ἐθισω, εἰθισα, εἰθικα, εἰθισμαι, εἰθίσθην, IV. (ἐθος), to accustom.
 ἔθνος, τό, a nation. Ethno-graphy.
 ἔθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.
 εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, 1507, would that; as an inter. part., 1605, whether.
 εἶσα, see εἶω.
 εἰδέναι, see οἶδα.
 εἶδον, see ὁράω.
 ἰεῖδος, τό, form.
 εἰδῶ, εἰδώς, see οἶδα.
 εἴη, see εἰμί.
 εἴθε, see εἶ.
 εἰκάω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.
 εἰκοσι, twenty.
 εἰκότως (εἰκα), with good reason.
 εἶλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.
 εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσμαι, imperf. ἦν, 806, to be; ἔστιν, it is possible. AM.
 εἶμι (i-), imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, 808, and 1257, to go.
 εἶπον (ἐπ- for ἑπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.
 εἴ-περ, ἴf in fact.
 εἶργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, to hem in.
 εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, see εἶπον.
 εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace. 23.
 εἰς, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within. In comp., into, in, to. 3.
 εἰς, μία, ἐν, 375, one; καθ' ἓνα, one by one, singly.
 εἰς-βάλλω, throw one's self into, enter.
 ἰεῖς-βολή, ἡς, an entrance, pass.
 εἰς-δύομαι, to enter into.
 εἰς-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go into or in.
 εἰσω (εἰς), within.
 εἴτα, then, thereupon, next.
 εἶχον, see ἔχω.
 ἐκ or ἐξ, 63, prep. w. g., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.
 ἑκάστοτε, each time.
 ἑκάτερος, α, ον, each, of two.
 ἑκατέρωθεν, on both sides.
 ἑκατέρωστε, in both directions.
 ἑκατόν, a HUNDRED. Hecatom-b.
 ἐκ-βάλλω, to cast out, banish.
 ἐκ-βασίς, εως, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet, pass. 25.
 ἐκ-γονος, ον (γεν-), born from; οἱ ἐκγονοί, the descendants; τὰ ἐκγονα, the young of animals.
 ἐκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, εἰδερῶ, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐδάριν, to flay), to flay.
 ἐκ-δίδωμι, to give up.
 ἐκεῖ, there.
 ἑκεῖθεν, thence, from that place.
 ἑκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., 409, that.
 ἐκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.
 ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ἄς (καλέω), an assembly called by the crier. 10. Ecclesiastic.
 ἐκ-κλίνω (κλίνω, stem κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλίην, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.
 ἐκ-λέγω, to select. Eclectic.
 ἐκ-πίνω, to drink up.

ἐκ-πίπτω, to fall out, be banished or exiled.

ἐκ-πλάγεις, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήττω, to strike out of one's senses, terrify. 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποῖς), out of the way.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρεπής, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθῃμι, to expose.

ἐκ-φαίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φεύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, 333, willing, of one's own accord.

ἐλαιον, τό, olive-oil, OIL.

ἐλάττων, ὄν, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, V., to drive, ride, march, of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2. Elastic.

ἐλάφιος, ᾧ, ὄν, of a deer.

ἐλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἐλέγγω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλεγχθην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, ἄς, freedom, liberty. 53.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ὄν, free, independent.

ἐλευθερώω, ἐλευθερώσω, to free.

ἐλέφας, ἄνθος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἐλθεῖν, ἔλθοιμι, ἔλθω, ἔλθῶν, see ἐρχομαι.

ἑλλάς, ἁδός, ἡ, Greece.

Ἑλλην, ἥνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.

ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Greek, Grecian; τὸ ἑλληνικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the Greek force. Hellenic.

ἑλληνικῶς, in Greek.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπίδ-), ἤλπισα, ἤλπισθην, IV., to hope.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, 225, hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, 401, 402, of myself.

ἐμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board embark, followed by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade. Emblem.

ἐμ-βάς, ἐμ-βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, to make embark, put on board.

ἐμέ, see ἐγώ. ME.

ἐμεινα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἐμοί, see ἐγώ.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (ἐγώ), 406, my, mine.

ἐμοῦ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-πίπτω (πειρα, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἐμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to, D.

ἐμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.

ἐμ-πορεύομαι, to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, in front; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the preceding.

ἐμ-φανίζω (ἐμφανίδ-), ἐμφανῶ, IV. (φαίνω), to show forth, show.

ἐν, prep. w. D., IN, on, at, among, of place and time. In comp., in, on, at.

ἐν-αντιόομαι, ἐναντιώσομαι, ἡναντιώμαι, ἡναντιώθην, to withstand, D.

ἐν-αντίος, ᾧ, ὄν (ἀντί), opposite, opposed to, in one's face.

ἐν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἐν-δεής, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἐν-δεικνύμι, to mark out, indicate, express.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐν-δύω, to put on.

ἐν-εimi (εἰμι), to be in, D.

ἐνεκα, improper prep. w. G., on account of.

ἐν-χειρίζω, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εimi.

ἐνθα (ἐν), *there, here, where, thereupon, then.*

ἐνθάδε, *here, hither.*

ἐνθαπερ, *just where.*

ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμενος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

ἐνθεν (ἐν), *thence, hence, whence.*

ἐνθὺν-δε, *from this very place, hence.*

ἐν-θεος, *ov, inspired.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμέσσομαι, etc., *w. a. pass. (θύμος), to have in mind, reflect. 29.*

ἐν-θύημα, ατος, τό, *a thought, plan.*

ἐνιαυτός, *ó, a year.*

ἐνί-οτε, 1029, *sometimes.*

ἐν-νοέω, often dep. *w. a. pass., to have in mind, be apprehensive.*

ἐν-νοεῖν, ἄς, *a thought, reflection.*

ἐν-οράω, *to see in a person or thing.*

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς.

ἐν-τάττω, *to enroll.*

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), *here, there, then, hereupon, thereupon.*

ἐν-τείνω, *to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon, A. D.*

ἐν-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), *at the end, complete, full.*

ἐν-τελῶς, *completely.*

ἐνταῦθεν (ἐν), *from here or there, hereupon.*

ἐν-τίθημι, *to put or inspire in, A. D.*

ἐν-τολή, ἥς (ἐν-τέλλω, *to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise*), *a command.*

ἐντός (ἐν), *within.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *to fall in with, D.*

ἐξ, prep., see ἐκ.

ἐξ, 81x.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, *to tell out, report.*

ἐξ-άγω, *to lead out, induce.*

ἐξ-αίτιω, *to demand from; mid. to beg off.*

†ἐξ-απατάω, *to deceive grossly, deceive. 34.*

ἐξ-απόνη, ἥς, *imposition.*

ἐξ-απίνης or **ἐξ-αίφνης** (ἄφνω, *un-awares*), *of a sudden, suddenly.*

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμι), *to be out of restraint, only imper., ἐξεστὶ, ἐξέσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἐξόν used absol., 1569, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.*

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμι), *to go out, empty, as a river.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.*

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, *to work out, accomplish.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *to come out.*

ἐξ-εστί, ἐξ-έσται, *it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-εἰμι.*

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐξετάδ-), ἐξετάσω, etc (ἐτεός, *real*), *to examine, scrutinize.*

†ἐξ-έτασις, εως, ἥ, *an inspection, review. 21.*

ἐξήκοντα (ἐξ), *sixty.*

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *to come out to, to reach*

ἐξ-όν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm completely.*

ἐξ-ορμάω, *to urge forth; intr. to set out.*

ἔξω (ἐκ), *without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of. EXOTIC.*

εἶκα (ικ-), 2 p., related to εἰκάζω q. v., *to be like or fit, D.; εἶκε, impers., it seems.*

ἐπ-άγω, *to bring to, on, or upon.*

ἐπαθόν, see πάσχω.

†ἐπ-αινετός, ἥ, ὅν, *praiseworthy.*

†ἐπ-αινέω, *to approve, praise, commend. 42.*

ἐπ-αινος, *ó, praise.*

ἐπ-αίτιος, *ov, blamed for a thing. ἐπαίτιον, a ground of accusation.*

†ἐπών, or ἐπὶν (ἐπεὶ, ἂν), conj. *w. subj., whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπί (ἐπί), conj., *when, since*.
 ἴπυδ-άν (άν), conj. w. subj., *when indeed, whenever, when*.

ἴπυ-δή, conj., *when now, when*.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), *to be upon or over*.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), *to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack*, D.; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἡμέρα, *the next day*; so ἡ ἐπιούσα νύξ.

ἐπ-εἰτα, *thereupon, thereafter*; ὁ ἐπεῖτα χρόνος, *the coming time*.

ἐπ-ερωτάω, *to put a question to, to ask again*.

ἐπ-έχω, *to hold upon: the place where one is, delay*. Epoch.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπ-άν.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπ-εἰμι.

ἐπ-ηρόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπί, prep., *on, upon*. (1) With *g.*, *on, upon, towards, in the time of, of place and time*; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. (2) With *d.*, *upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of, of place, time, and various other relations*; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, *in marriage*; ἐφ' ᾧ, *on condition that*, 1460. (3) With *a.*, *originally up to, and then, to, towards, for, against*; ἐπὶ λείαν, *for or to obtain booty*. In comp., *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides, and sometimes simply intens*. Ep-, *epi-*.

†ἐπ-ι-βουλεύω, *to plan or plot against, to plot, d.*

ἐπ-ι-βουλή, ἡς, *a plot*.

ἐπ-ι-γίγνομαι, *to come upon, arise*.

ἐπ-ι-δείκνυμι, *to exhibit, show, point out*.

ἐπ-ι-δίδωμι, *to give besides, yield more, intr. increase*.

ἐπ-ι-θύμω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα (θύμός), *to set one's heart on, desire, a.* 38.

†ἐπ-ι-θύμιā, *as, desire*.

ἐπικουρήμα, *ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to*

aid; ἐπικουρος, helping), a protection, relief.

ἐπ-ι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφιδ-, κουφῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., *to lighten, κοῖφος, light), to lighten*.

ἐπ-ι-κρατέω, *to rule over, be victorious*.

ἐπ-ι-κρύπτω, *to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly*.

ἐπ-ι-κύπτω (κύπτω, stem κῦφ-, κῦψω and κῦφμαι, ἐκύψα, 2 p. κέκυφα, III., *to bend forward), to bend to or over, intr.*

ἐπ-ι-κῦρόω (κῦρόω, κῦρώσω, etc., *to confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm, ratify, vote*. 38.

ἐπ-ι-λανθάνομαι, *to forget, a.*

ἐπ-ι-λέγω, *to say besides or also*. Epilogue.

ἐπ-ι-λείπω, *to leave behind; of things, to fail*.

ἐπ-ι-μελέομαι and ἐπ-ι-μελομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc., w. *a. pass. (μέλω), to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully, a.* 36.

ἐπ-ι-μελής, *ες (μελω), careful, vigilant*.

†ἐπ-ι-μελῶς, *with care*.

†ἐπ-ι-ορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιώρκηκα, *to swear falsely, forswear one's self*. 44.

†ἐπ-ι-ορκία, *ας, perjury*.

ἐπ-ι-ορκος, *ον (ορκος), against one's oath, perjured*.

ἐπ-ι-πίπτω, *to fall upon*.

ἐπ-ι-πονός, *ον, for toil, toilsome, laborious*. 23.

ἐπ-ι-σῖτισμός, ὁ (ἐπι-σῖρίζομαι, *to furnish one's self with food, σῖτος), provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions*.

ἐπ-ι-σκέπτομαι, *a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.*

ἐπι-σκοπέω, to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.

ἐπιστάμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπιστήθην, 1, to know how, know, understand. 49.

ἐπιστήμη, ης, knowledge.

ἐπι-στολή, ἥς (ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, epistle. 3.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, to make an expedition against, D.

ἐπι-σφαλής, ἐς (σφάλλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.

ἐπι-σφάττω and **ἐπι-σφαίω**, to slay upon.

ἐπι-τελείω, to bring to an end, accomplish.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ᾧ, ον (ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια or simply ἐπιτήδεια, provisions. 29.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ἐπιτηδέω (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.

ἐπι-τίθημι, to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack, D. **Epithet.**

ἐπι-τρέπω, to turn over to, intrust, permit, A. D.

ἐπι-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear, D.

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχειρήσα, ἐπικεχειρήκα (χείρ), to put hand to, try, attempt. 10.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, to put to vote.

ἐπλήγην, see πλήττω.

ἐπ-οικοδομέω, to build upon.

ἔπομαι (σείπ-), ἔψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμεν, to follow, attend, belong to, D. 52.

ἔπος, τό, word; pl. verses, a poem.

Epic.

ἑπτά, SEVEN. **Hept-archy.**

ἐραστής, οὔ (ἐραμαι, to love), a lover.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ-), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασμαι, ἐργασάμην, 537, 2, to work.

ἐργασιά, ᾧς, work.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise. 34.

ἔρδω (ἐργ-), ἐρῶ, ἐρῶ, 2 p. ἐοργυ, VIII., to WORK.

ἐρημία, ᾧς, a desert. **Eremitic, hermit.**

ἐρημος, η or ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected. 55.

ἐρῶ (ἐριδ-), ἡρισα, IV., to contend with, D.

ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, strife.

ἔρμαιον, τό, a piece of good luck.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, an interpreter. **Hermeneutics.**

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, 184, *Hermes*, identified by the Romans with *Mercury*, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. **Hermetically.**

ἐρμυνός, ἡ, ὅν (ἐρτομαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.

ἐρχομαι (ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-), ἐλεύσομαι (Att. εἰμι), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, VIII., to come, go.

ἐρᾶ, see εἶπον.

ἔρως, ὡτος, ὁ (ἐραμαι, to desire), love, desire. **Erotic.**

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἠρόμην, to inquire, ask, question. 51.

ἑσθής, ἦτος, ἡ (ἐννύμι, to clothe), a garment, apparel.

ἑσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδέσθαι, ἡδέσθην, 2 a. ἐφαγον, VIII., to EAT, consume.

ἑσθλός, ἡ, ὅν, good.

ἑσπέρᾳ, ᾧς, evening.

ἔσται, see εἰμί.

ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἑσταμεν, **ἑσάναι**, 508, see ἑστημι.

ἕσ-τε (εἰς, ὅτε), conj., until.

ἕστηκα, **ἕστην**, see ἑστημι.

ἑστί, **ἑστω**, see εἰμί.

ἑστώς, see ἑστημι.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ (ἑτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

ἑταξα, ἐτάχθην, see τάττω.

ἑτάφην, see θάπτω.

ἑτερος, ἄ, ὁν, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἑτοιμος or **ἑτοῖμος**, ἡ or ος, ὄν, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἐτράφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic εὖς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. **Eu-**, **eu-**logy.

εὖ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὖ-γεως, ὡν (γῆ), fertile.

τεῦδαιμονία, ἄς, happiness.

τεῦδαιμονίῳ (εὐδαιμονιδ-), εὐδαιμονίῳ, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

εὖ-δαίμων, ὄν (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

εὖ-δοξος, ὄν (δόξα), in repute.

εὖ-ειδής, ἐς (εἶδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὖ-ελπίς, εὐέλπι, 316, of good hope, hopeful.

εὖ-εργεσία, ἄς (ἔργον), a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.

εὖ-εργέτης, ὄν (ἔργον), a bene-factor.

εὖ-ζωνος, ὄν (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὖ-ῆθεια, ἄς (εὖ-ῆθης, simple-hearted, simple, ῆθος), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὕ, straight; hence, εὐθὺς as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

εὖ-καίρως (καιρός), seasonably, opportunely.

εὖ-κλεής, ἐς (κλέος), glorious.

εὖ-κοσμίᾳ, ἄς (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὖ-λαβέσθαι, εὐλαβήσθαι, εὐλαβή-θην (εὐλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

τεῦ-νοια, ἄς, good-will, fidelity. 43
τεῦ-νοικῶς, with good-will.

εὖ-ροος, ὄν, contr. εἰνους, ὄν, well-disposed. 14.

εὖ-οπλος, ὄν (ὄπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὖ-πειθής, ἐς (πειθόμεαι), obedient.

εὖ-πετῶς (εὖ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

εὖ-πράκτος, ὄν (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

τευρετής, οὗ, a discoverer.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαί, εὐρέθην, 2 a. εὐρον, VI., to find, devise. 46. **Eureka.**

τεῦρος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

†Εὐρύ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurylochus.

εὐρύς, εἰα, ὕ, broad, wide. 24.

τεῦ-σέβεια, ἄς, piety.

εὖ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

εὖ-τάκτως (εὖ-τακτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

εὖ-τυχέω, εὐτυχῶ, etc. (εὖ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

εὖ-φραίνω (εὐφραν-), εὐφρανῶ, πῦφρανα, πῦφράνθην, IV. (φρήν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

Εὐφράτης, ὄν, the river Euphrates.
εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

εὖ-ώνυμος, ὄν (ὄνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εὖώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, see φημί.

ἔφ-έπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

ἔφην, **ἔφη**, see φημί.

ἔφ-ιημι, to send to; mid. to aim at long after, a.

ἐφίστημι, to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

ἐφ' οδός, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

ἐφ' ὁράω, to look over, oversee, guard.

ἐφ' ᾧ, see ἐπὶ.

†ἐχθαίρω (ἐχθαρ-), ἐχθαρῶ, ἠχθήρα, IV., to hate.

ἔχθος, τό, hatred.

†ἐχθρά, ας, enmity.

†ἐχθρός, ὁ, on, hateful, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμιος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.

ἔχω (σεχ-), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἐσχῆκα, ἐσχῆμαι, ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἐσχον, VIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἔχων, having, with; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, to purport, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς ἔχει, it is well. 5. Hectic.

ἐφαίω, see εἰκα.

ἐφρων, ἐφράκα, see ὁράω.

ἔως, ἕω, ἡ, 196, 199, dawn, morning. EAST.

ἔως, conj., as long as, until.

Z.

ζάω, ζήσω, ἐζησα, ἐζηκα, § 98, π. 2, to live. 37.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, 2 a. p. ἐζύγην, II. 2, to yoke, join, form by joining. 52.

†ζεύγος, τό, a yoke, team.

Ζεῦς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

ζῆ, see ζάω.

ζηλόω, ζηλώσω (ζηλός, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

ζημία, ας, loss, penalty.

†ζημιώω, ζημιώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.

ζώννυμι (ζω-), ἐξώσα, ἐξωσμαι, ἐξωσάμην, 2, to gird.

ζώνη, ης, a belt, zone.

ζῶν, τό, for ζῶον (ζῶός, living, ζάω), a living being, animal. Zoölogy.

H.

ἢ, conj., or, than; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or; πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . . or, see 1606.

ἦ, an interrogative particle, see 1603.

ἡβηδόν (ἡβη, manhood, youth), in the manner of youth; πάντες ἡβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.

ἡγγελον, ἡγγελα, see ἀγγέλλω.

†ἡγμεών, ὄνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. (ἀγω), to lead, think. 38.

ἡδαιν, ἡδεσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (ἡδύς), gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἡδίων, s. ἡδίστα.

ἡδη, already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased. 46.

†ἡδονή, ης, pleasure.

†ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, SWEET, pleasant. See ἡδέως.

ἦεν, ἦσαν, see εἶμι.

ἦθος, τό (ἦθος), custom; pl. disposition, character.

ἦκα, see ἦμι.

ἦκουσα, see ἀκούω.

ἦκω, ἦξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.

ἦλθον, see ἐρχομαι.

ἥλιος, ὁ, on (ἥλός, crazy, silly, ἀλη, wandering), foolish.

ἥλιος, ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.

ἡμαι (ἴσ-), imperf. ἡμην, 814, 815, to sit.

ἡμᾶς, see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένος (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), in-cautiously, carelessly.

ἡμέρα, ἄς, the day. 8. Eph-eme-ral.

ἡμέτερος, ἃ, ον, 406 (ἡμεῖς), our.

ἡμι-, in comp., semi-, half. Hemi-
ἡμι-δαρκεῖον, τό (δάρκεος), a half-daric.

ἡμι-δεῖς, ἐς (δέω), wanting half, half-full.

ἡμιον, εἰα, υ (ἡμι-), half.

ἦν, contr. from ἐάν, q. v., ἴφ.

ἦν, see εἰμι.

ἦνίκα, rel. adv., when.

ἦνί-οχος, ὁ (ἦνιά, a rein, ἔχω), a driver.

Ἥρα, ἄς, Hera, identified by the Romans with Juno.

Ἡρακλῆς, ἑεος, ὁ (see 231), Her-cules.

ἦρέθην, see αἰρέω.

ἦρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἦρως, ὡς, ὁ, 243, a hero.

ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθα, ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθην, see ἦδομαι.

ἦσυχιά, ἄς (ἦσυχος, quiet, still), quiet.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι or ἡττηθήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass., to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated, a. 37.

ἡττων, ον, worse, inferior, see κακός.

ἦν-, ἦν-, for words so beginning see ἐν-, ἐν-.

Ἥφαιστος, ὁ, Hephaestus, identi-fied by the Romans with Vulcan.

ἦχος, ὁ, a sound, noise. Echo.

Θ.

†θαλασσο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ (κρα-τέω), master of the sea.

θάλαττα or θαλάσσα, ἡς, the sea. 3

†θαλπος, τό, warmth, heat.

θαλπω, θάλψω, to warm, heat.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θάνατον, to or for execu-tion. 44.

†θανατώω, θανατώσω, etc., to con-demn to death. 38.

θάομαι, θάσομαι, ἐθασάμην, to won-der at, gaze upon.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, ἐθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην, III., to bury. 47.

†θαρραλῆος, ἃ, ον, courageous. 22.

†θαρραλῆως, with confidence.

†θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, to be courageous; pt. as adv., without fear. DARE.

θάρρος, τό, courage.

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see θαρρ-.

θάττων, ον, see ταχύς.

θαύμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), a wonder.

†θαυμάζω (θαυμάδ-), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, IV., to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised or astonished. 4.

†θαυμάσιος, ἃ, ον, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὅν, to be wondered at, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, astonishingly.

θεά, ἄς, a goddess.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc., to gaze at, watch, observe. 37.

†θεατής, οὔ, a spectator.

†θεάτρον, τό, theatre.

θεῖος, ἃ, ον (θεός), relating to the gods, divine.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

Θεμιστο-κλῆς, ἑεος, ὁ, 231, The-mistocles.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, a god, goddess, deity. 13. Theism.

†θεο-σέβεια, ἄς (σέβομαι, to rever-ence), piety.

†θεράπεινα, ἡς, a handmaid.

†θεραπεία, θεραπείας, etc., to serve, worship, cure. Therapeutic.

θεράπων, οὗτος, ὁ, a servant.

†θερμο-πύλαι, ὤν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὄν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θερος, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

Θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θείω (θυ-), θείσομαι, II., to run.

Θηβαίος, ὁ, a Theban.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

†θηράω, θηράσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, ἐθηράθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

†θηρευτής, οὗ, a hunter.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc., to hunt. 20.

†θηρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

Θησεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Theseus.

θητεύω, θητεύσω (θής, a serf), to serve for hire.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἐθανυ, VI., to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

†θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.

θόρυβος, ὁ (θρόμαι, to cry aloud), a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

†Θράκη, ης, Thracæ.

Θράξ, ἀκός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, 274, 1, a DAUGHTER.

†θυμώσμαι, θυμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p., to be angry, D.

θυμός, ὁ (θύω, to rush), the soul, mind, passion.

θύρα, ἄς, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS, quarters, court. 54.

†θυσιά, ἄς, sacrificing, a sacrifice.

51.

θύω, θύσω, etc., to sacrifice, A. D. 5.

†θυράκιον (θυράκιον-), θυράκισω etc., IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm. 40.

θύραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast-piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θῶς, θωός, ὁ, ἡ, a jackal.

I

ἰδομαι, ἰδομαι, ἰδσάμην, to heal, cure.

ἰατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰεῖν, see ὁράω. Idea.

ἰδιότης, οὐ (ιδίος, personal, private), a common person or soldier, a private. Idiot.

ἰδοιμι, see ὁράω.

ἱδω, τό, SWEAT.

ἰδρώω, ἰδρώσω, ἰδρωσα (ιδρώς), 497, to SWEAT.

ἰδρύω, ἰδρύσω, etc. (ἰζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἰδρώς, ὥτος, ὁ (ιδός), sweat.

ἱδω, ἰδών, see ὁράω.

ἱερός, δ, ὄν, sacred; ἱερόν, τό, a temple; ἱερά, sacrifices, sacred rites.

Hiero-glyphic.

ἱερό-σῦλος, ὁ (σῆλάω, to despoil), a robber of temples.

ἱήμι (ἐ-), ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶμαι, εἴθην, 810, to send, hurl; mid. rush, hurry on, charge.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν (ἱκω), becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough.

Ἰκάρος, ὁ, Icärus, the son of Dædalus.

ἱκετεύω, ἱκετεύσω, ἱκέτευσα, to supplicate.

ἱκέτης, οὐ, a suppliant.

ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ-), ἱζομαι, ἱγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἱκω, poetic, to come.

ἱλεως, ὤν, propitious. 12.

ἵλη, ης, a troop of horse.

ἱμάς, ἄντος, ὁ, a leathern strap. 17.

ἱμάτιον, τό (ἐννύμι, to clothe), a garment.

ἴνα, final conj., in order that, that.
Ἰνδικός, ἡ, ὅν (Ἰνδός, an Indian),
Indian.

ἱοῖμι, **ἰόντος**, **ἰόντων**, see εἰμι.

Ἰππ-αρχος, ὁ, Hipparchus, son of
Pisistratus, the tyrant.

ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, a horseman; pl.
cavalry. 21.

ἵππεύω, ἵππεύσω, to be a horseman
or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὅν, equestrian, cavalry;
τὸ ἵππικόν, sc. στράτευμα, the cavalry.

ἵππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἀφ' or
ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback, of a single
horseman; in the pl. of more than
one. 9. **Hippo-potamus**.

ἴσθι, see οἶδα.

ἴσος-πλευρος, ον (πλευρά), equi-lat-
eral.

ἴσος, η, ον, equal; ἐξ ἴσου, on an
equality. **Iso-sceles**.

ἴστε, see οἶδα.

ἵσσημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα,
ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 2 p. (ἔσταα), 2 a.
ἐστην, 1, 506, to set, set up, station,
make STAND, halt; mid. w. pf., plp.,
and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's
ground.

ἴσχυρός, ἄ, ὅν, strong.

ἴσχυρῶς, forcibly, strongly, vigor-
ously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.

ἴσχυς, ἴος, ἡ (ἴς, vis, strength),
strength.

ἴσως (ἴσος), equally, perhaps.

ἱωσαν, see εἰμι.

ἰχθύς, ἴος, ὁ, a fish. **Ichthyo-**
logy.

ἰχθυος and **ἰχθυον**, τό, a track. 13.

Ἰωνία, ἄς, **Ionia**.

Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὅν, **Ionian**.

Κ

κά, crasis of καὶ ἄ-, καὶ ἐ-, as **κᾶγα-**
θός, **κᾶγῶ**.

καθ', by apost. for κατὰ before an
aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα
or ἐκάθ'ηρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, IV.
(καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλω (έλω, έλξω, εἰλκυσα, εἰλ-
κυκα, εἰλκυσμαι, εἰλκύσθην, 537, to
draw), to haul down.

καθ-εύδω (εύδω, εὐδήσω, to sleep),
to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγέομαι, to go before, lead the
way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.

καθ-ήμαι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ίζω (καθίδ-), καθιῶ and καθιζή-
σμαι, ἐκάθισα and καθίσα, IV. (ίζω, to
cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to
sit down.

καθ-ίστημι, to set down, station,
establish, bring, post, make, consti-
tute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a.
act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καί, conj., and, also, even, further;
καὶ...δέ, but...further or also; τὲ
...καὶ, καὶ...καὶ, both...and; καὶ
γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper
time, a crisis, occasion.

καί-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (καυ-) and in old Attic **κάω**,
καύσω, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, set
on fire, cauterize. 41. **Caustic**.

κακία, ἄς, badness, baseness.

κακο-ήθης, ες (ἥθος), ill-disposed,
malicious.

κακό-νοος, ον, contr. **κακόνους**, ον,
evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, 361, 2, bad, base, ill,
corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an
evil, harm. **Caco-phony**.

κακοῦργος, ον (έργον), criminal; as
noun, an evil-doer.

κακῶς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖ
or πράττω, 1074, 1075.

καίω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκλημαι, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called. 27.

καλλίων, καλλιστος, c. and s. of καλός.

καλός, ἡ, ὅν, 361, 3, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12. WHOLE.

καλύπτω (καλυβ-), καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, ἐκάλυμμα, ἐκαλύφθην, III., to cover, conceal.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See ἐχω.

κάμνω (καμ-), καμῶμαι, ἐκέμηκα, 2 a. ἔκαμον, V., to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

κάμοι, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

κάν, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

κάνδυς, υος, ὁ, an outer garment, robe.

κάνων, contr. κανοῖν, τό, a wicker-basket. 9.

καρδίᾳ, ἄς, the HEART. Cardiac.

καρπός, ὁ, fruit. HARVEST.

καρτερικός, ἡ, ὅν (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

κάρφη, ἡς (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

Καστωλός, in the phrase Καστωλοῦ πεδίου, the plain of Castölus, a mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., down (as opposed to ἀνά). (1) With ἄ, down from, down upon, against, under, concerning.

(2) With ἄ, down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during, of place and time, and distributively; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx. In comp., down, against, and often simply intens.

καταβαίω, to go or come down, descend.

κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, a descent, a turn to the coast. 21.

κατά-γειος or **κατά-γαιος**, ον (γῆ), underground, subterranean.

κατα-γελῶ, to laugh at, ἄ.

κατ-έγω, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

κατ-αγωνίζομαι, to struggle or prevail against, conquer,

κατα-δύω, to make to sink down, sink. 52.

κατα-θεάομαι, to look down upon, take a view.

κατα-θύω, to sacrifice.

κατα-καίω (καίνω, stem καν-, κανῶ, 2 p. κέκονα, 2 a. ἔκανον, IV., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

κατα-καίω, to burn down, burn up.

κατά-κειμαι, to lie inactive.

κατα-κηρύττω, to proclaim.

κατα-κόπτω, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

κατα-λείπω, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

κατα-λείω (λείω, λείσω, ἔλενσα, ἐλείσθην, to stone), to stone to death.

κατ-αλλάττω, to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 47.

κατα-λέω, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

κατα-μένω, stay behind, remain, settle down.

κατα-παύω, to put to rest, end.

κατα-πέμπω, to send down.

κατα-πηδάω (πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap), to leap down. 44.

κατα-πλήττω, to strike down, frighten.

κατα-σβέννυμι, to extinguish.

κατα-σκάπτω (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

ἱσκάφην, III., to dig), to dig down, raze, demolish.

κατα-σκευδίζω, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκοπέω, q. v.

κατα-σκευάζω, to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.

κατα-σκοπέω, to look down upon, reconnoitre.

κατα-σπώνω, to drag down.

κατα-στρίφω, to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.

κατα-σχίζω, to hew down, burst open.

κατα-τίθημι, to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store.

κατα-τρίβω, to wear out.

κατα-φανής, ἔς (φαίνω), clearly seen, in plain sight. 24.

κατα-φεύγω, to flee for refuge to, take refuge.

κατα-φρονέω, to think inferior, despise.

κατ-έχω, to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.

†κατ-ηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, to speak against, accuse, g.

κατ-ήγορος, ὁ (ἀγορεύω), an accuser.

κατηλογέω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), to make of small account, despise.

κάτω (κατά), down, below.

†καῦμα, ατος, τό, heat.

καῶ, see καίω.

καίμαι, κείσομαι, 818, to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.

κέκτημαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαϊνά, ὢν, Celaenae, a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελείσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκλευκα, κέκλευσμαι, ἐκελείσθην (κέλομαι, to urge on), to urge, bid, command, order. 4.

Κέλτης, ον, a Celt.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty, groundless, without.

†κενο-σπουδία, ἀς (σπεύδω), zealous pursuit of frivolities.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), an empty tomb, cenotaph.

†Κεραμικός, Ceramīcus, the Potter's Quarter.

Κέραμος, ὁ, Cerāmus.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκράμαι, ἐκράσθην and ἐκεράσθην, 2, to mix.

κέρας, ἄτος or ως, τό, 237, 1, a HORN, sometimes a HORN for blowing, the wing of an army. Rhinoceros.

†κερδαίνω (κερδαν-), κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδῃνα, κέκέρδηκα, IV., to gain.

κέρδος, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ἡς, the HEAD. Cephalic.

κηδομαι (καθ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., to be troubled about, care for, g.

†κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ, a herald. 16.

κηρύττω (κηρύκ-), κηρύξω, etc., IV., to proclaim, make proclamation, D. 40.

†Κιλικία, ἀς, Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor.

Κοιξ, ὅκος, ὁ, a Cilician.

†Κωισσα, ἡς, a Cilician woman or queen.

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύω, etc., to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. 33.

κινδυνος, ὁ, danger, peril. II.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κίω, to go), to make go, move.

Κλέ-αρχος, ὁ, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, to shut, close.

κλέος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), glory.

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., to steal.

†κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, a ladder. Climax.
κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνω, κέκλι-
μαι, ἐκλήθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, IV.,
to bend, incline, make to LEAN.

κλοπή, ἥς (κλέπτω), theft.
κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω, (κλέπτω), to
steal, intercept stealthily.

κνέφας, ακος, Attic ους (as if from
κνέφος), τό, darkness, dark.

κοιμάω, κοιμήσω, κοιμήθην (κει-
μαι), to put to sleep; mid. and pass.,
to lie down, go to bed. 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common; τὰ κοινά,
public affairs. 44.

†κοινωνία, ἥς, community.

†κοινωνός, ἡ, ὄν, sharing in.

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα,
κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, IV. (κόλος), to
check, punish, chastise. 26.

†κολακεύω, κολακεύσω, to flatter.

κολαξ, ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.

κολαστήριος, α, ὄν (κολάζω), to be
punished.

κολαστής, οὔ (κολάζω), a punisher.

κόλος, ὄν, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ὤν, Colossae.

κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, etc., IV.
(κοιέω, to tend), to take care of, carry
away so as to save, carry, bring,
conduct.

κονι-ορτός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, δρνῆμι, to
raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἐκοψα, ἐέκοφα,
κέκομμαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, III., to
strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22.

CHAP. CHOP.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κόρη, ἥς (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ἥς (κόρυς, helmet, κάρᾱ, the
head), the top of anything, summit.

†κοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc., to arrange,
adorn. Cosmetic.

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equip-
ment. Cosmical.

κούφος, ἡ, ὄν, light, dry.

κράζω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p.
as pres. κέκράγα, 2 a. -έκραγον, IV.,
to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρᾱ, the head), a hel-
met. 19.

†κρατερός, ὁ, ὄν, strong.

κρατεῖω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), to
be strong, master of, or victorious, to
control, overcome, conquer, G. or A.

κράτηρ, ἥρος, ὁ (κεράννῃμι), a mix-
ing vessel, large bowl. Crater.

κράτιστος (κράτος), best, see ἀγαθός.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power;
ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at
full speed. 19. HARD, auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἥς (κράζω), an outcry,
noise, shout, shouting. 54.

κρέας, ακος or ως, τό, 228, flesh, meat.

κρείττων (κράτος), better, more effi-
cient, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of
Thebes.

κρήνη, ἥς, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a foundation.

Κρής, πτός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κριθή, ἥς, comm. pl., barley.

†κρίθινος, ἡ, ὄν, of barley.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα,
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, IV., 647, to sepa-
rate, judge. 43.

†κρίσις, εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial.
Crisis. 54.

†κριτής, οὔ, a judge. Critic.

Κριτίας, ὄν, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the crocodile.

κρούω, κρούσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρού-
σθην, to strike, clash.

†κρυπτός, ὁ, ὄν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυφ-), κρύψω, etc.,
w. 2 a. p. ἐκρίφην (rare), III., to con-
ceal. 27. Crypt.

†κρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc., to acquire,
gain, get together; πρὶς to have ac-
quired, to possess. 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἐκτείνα, 2 p. ἐκτεῖνα, 2 a. ἐκτανον, IV., to kill. 48.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), a possession. 27.

κτῆνος, τό (κτάομαι), a piece of property; pl. cattle.

κτῆσις, εως, ἡ (κτάομαι), a possession, possessions, property.

κτίζω (κτιδ-), κτίσω, ἐκτίσω, ἐκτίσμαι, ἐκτίσθην, IV., to found.

κυβερνήτης, ου (κυβερνάω, to steer), a pilot. Governor.

Κύδνος, ό, the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κυκληνός, ό (sc. στατήρ, a stater), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.

κυκλῶ, κυκλώσω, etc. (κύκλος, a circle), to encircle, surround, hem in. 18. Cycle.

κύκνος, ό, the swan.

κυν-ἄγος, ό (κύνω, ἡέομαι), a hunter.

κύπελλον, τό, a beaker, goblet.

Κύριος or Κύριος, ᾱ, ου (Κύρος), belonging to or of Cyrus.

κύριος, ᾱ, ου (κύρος, authority), having authority; κύρια, ᾱς, a mistress.

Κύρος, ό, I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B. C. was written by Xenophon.

κύων, κυνός, voc. κύνω, ό, ἡ, a dog. 50. HOUND, cynic.

κωλύω, κωλύω, etc. (κόλος), to hinder, forbid, prevent, A. G. 26.

ἡκωμ-άρχης, ου (ἄρχω), a village-chief. 8.

κῆμη, ης, a village. 3.

ἡκωμήτης, ου, a villager. 15.

κωτῶλος, η, ου (κωτῖλλω, to prate, chatter), loquacious.

Λ

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι, εἴλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., to get by lot.

λαγός, ώ, 196, 199, a hare. 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λανθάνω.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ό, a Lacedaemonian.

λαλιᾶ, ὤς (λαλέω, to chatter), talking, talkativeness.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, εἴλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., to take, capture, receive, obtain. 46. Di-lemma.

ἡλαμπάς, ἄδος, ἡ, a torch.

ἡλαμπρός, ἄ, ου, brilliant.

ἡλαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, splendor.

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέλαμπα, to shine. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, λέλησμαι, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἐλαθον, V., to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, G. For its constr. w. a. part., see 1586. 48.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), lot, share.

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean. 18. Lexicon.

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, to collect, gather. 18.

λεία, ᾱς, booty, plunder.

λειμῶν, ὠνος, ό (λείβω, to pour), a moist place, meadow.

λείπω (λειπ-), λείψω, λείψμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 p. λείποις, 2 a. ἐλειπον, II., to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain. 45. El-lipsis.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *bright, white.*

λέων, οὗτος, ὁ, a *lion.*

Λεωνίδας, οὐ, *Leonidas*, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήξω, ἐλξαι, to *lay, allay*: comm. intr. to *come to an end.*

λήθη, ης (λανθάνω), *forgetfulness. Lethe.*

ληίζομαι or ληΐζομαι (ληϊδ-, λρδ-), ληΐσσομαι, etc., IV. (λειῖ), to *plunder.*

†ληστοειᾶ, αῖς, *robbery. 54.*

†ληστής, οῦ, a *robber.*

Λιβύη, ης, *Libya.*

Λίβυς, υός, ὁ, a *Libyan.*

†λίθινος, η, ον, of *stone.*

†λιθο-βολαῖα, αῖς (βάλλω), a *throwing of stones.*

λίθος, ὁ, a *stone. 6. Litho-graph.*

λιμήν, ἑνός (λείβω, to *pour*), ὁ, a *harbor.*

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, to *pour*), a *lake.*

λίμος, ὁ, *hunger.*

λίνος, ᾶ, ον, contr. λινοῦς, ἤ, οὖν (λινον, anything *made of flax*), *flaxen, linen.*

†λογίζομαι (λογιδ-), λογιῶμαι, etc., IV., to *consider, calculate, expect. 33.*

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, to *say*), a *word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.*

λόγχη, ης, a *spear-head, spear, lance.*

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοιδορός, abusive), to *revile, abuse. 40.*

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν (λείπω), *remaining*: λοιπὸν ἐστίν, it *remains*; w. art., the *rest*; τὸ λοιπόν, in *future, 1060.*

λούω, to *wash*, comm. mid. as dep. λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., to *bathe.*

λόφος, ὁ, the *back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill. 6.*

†λοχ-ᾶγός, ὁ (ἡγεομαι), a *captain. 6.*

λόχος, ὁ (λεχ-, seen in λέχος, *bed*), an *ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers. 23.*

Λυδία, αῖς, *Lydia*, a province of Asia Minor.

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ὁ, a *wolf.*

λύμαινομαι (λύμαν-), λυμανοῦμαι, λελδμασμαι, ἐλυμνήαμην, IV. (λῆμη, *outrage*), to *outrage, destroy, cause ruin.*

†λύπείω, λυπήσω, etc., to *grieve, pain, vex.*

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, distress.*

†λύπηρός, ἡ, ὄν, *painful, grievous.*

λύρα, αῖς, the *lyre.*

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, *Lysander*, a Spartan general.

†λύσι-πινος, ον, *freeing from toil.*

†λύσις, εως, ἡ, a *release.*

†λύσι-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), *paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.*

†λύτρον, τό, a *ransom.*

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, to *LOOSE, break, destroy, abolish, remove*; mid. to *ransom. 2. Ana-lysis.*

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, the *lotus*, and φαγ-, appearing in ἐφαγον, see ἐσθίω), a *lotus-eater.*

M.

μά, an adv. of *swearing*, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, 1066, by.

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a *lesson*; pl. *learning. Mathematics.*

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, the *Maecander*, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. *Maecander.*

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήαμην, IV., to *be mad. Maniac.*

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαμα, *blessed.*

†μακαρίζω (μακαριδ-), μακαριῶ, IV., to *account or esteem happy or fortunate.*

μακρός, ἡ, ὄν (μήκος), *long*; μακράς

(sc. ὁδον), a long way, far: μακρότερον, as adv., farther. 12.

μᾶλα, c. μᾶλλον, s. μάλιστα, 371, much, very, exceedingly.

μανθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, V., to learn, ascertain. 45.

μαντείᾳ, ἄς, an oracle.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer. 22.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

μαρτυρέω, μαρτυρήσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm, D.

μαρτύρομαι (μαρτυρ-), ἐμαρτύραμην, IV., to call to witness.

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. **Martyr**.

Μάσκας, ᾱ, 188, 3, the *Mascas*, a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, ἰγος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge. 16.

μαστός, ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill. 36.

μάχαιρα, ᾱς, a short sword or dagger.

μάχη, ης, a battle, fight. 15.

μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight, D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἑς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificent.

μεγαλο-πρεπῶς, with great liberality.

μεγάλως (μέγας), greatly.

Μέγαρα, τά, *Megara*, the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 346, μείζων, s. μέγιστος, 361, 4, great, large.

MUCH.

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness. **MEAD**.

μεθύω (μέθυ, wine), to be drunk.

μεῖζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας. **MORE**.

μείων, ου, smaller, see μικρός.

μέλας, αῖνα, αν, 325, black. **Melan-choly**.

μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μείζω), to care for, practise.

55.

μελίνη, ης, millet.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα (see 517), to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.

μέλος, τό, an air, melody.

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, to be a care to, D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τοῦδε, I care for this (see 1161); mid. to take care of.

μémνημαι, to remember, see μμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεμψάμην and ἐμέμψθην, to blame.

μέν, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔπειτα, in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.

μέν-τοι, post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.

μένω, μενῶ, ἐμείνω, μεμένηκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await. 41.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέμνημα, ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.

μέρος, τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn.

μεσο-ημερία, ἄς (ἡμέρᾱ), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.

μέσος, η, ου, **MIDDLE**; μέσων, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσων, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

Μίσπιλα, ης or ων, ή or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μεστός, ή, όν, full, full of.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), amid, among. (1) With *g.*, with, on the side of. (2) With *a.*, after, next to. In comp., among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετέχω, and change, as in μετατίθημι.

μεταβάλλω, to change.

†**μεταβολή**, ης, a change.

μεταδίδωμι, to give a share, *D. G.*

†**μεταλλεύω**, μεταλλεύσω, to mine.

μέταλλον, τό, a mine or quarry.

Metal.

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. *w. g.* and adv., between.

μεταπίμπω, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

μετατίθημι, to put in a new place, change.

μεταφυτεύω (φυτεύω, φυτεύσω, etc., to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φθώ, to transplant).

μετέχω, to have a share of, share, *G.*

μέτρον, τό, a measure. **Metre, -metry.**

μέχρις, improp. prep. *w. g.* and conj., until.

μή, adv., not, 1607; conj. that not, lest, that, 1362.

μηδέ, but not, and not, nor, not even.

†**μηδε-εις**, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, 378, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

†**μηδέποτε**, never.

Μήδεια, ας, Medea.

Μήδος, ό, a Mede.

μη-κ-έτι (μή, έτι), no longer.

μήκος, τό, length. 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

μήν, μηνός, ό, a MONTH. 17.

μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc., to disclose, make known. 55.

μήποτε, n-ever.

μήπω, not yet.

μήτε, conj., and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither... nor; μήτε...τέ, both not...and.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή, 273, 274, a MOTHER.

μυαίνω (μυαν-), μυανώ, ἐμιάνα, μεμιάσμαι, ἐμιάσθην, IV., to pollute.

μύγνυμι (μυγ-), and μίσγω, μίξω, ἐμίξα, ἐμίγμαι, ἐμίχθην, 2 a. p. ἐμίγην, 2, to MIX with, mingle.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.

μικρός, ά, όν, 361, 5, small, weak. **Micro-scope.**

†**Μιλήσιος**, ό, a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ή, Miletus.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, Miltiades.

Μίλων, υνος, ό, Milo.

μιμῶμαι, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μίμος, a mime), to imitate, mimic.

μυμνήσκω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, ἐμνήσθην, VI., to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., *G.* 29.

μισέω, μίσσω, etc. (μισός, hatred), to hate. **Mis-anthropist.**

μισθός, ό, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8. **MEED.**

†**μισθο-φορά**, ας (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

†**μισθο-φόρος**, ου (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

†**μισθόω**, μισθώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. 1245, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

μνά, ας, a mina. The mina of

100 drachmas was $\frac{1}{6}$ of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

μνήμων, *ον* (μυμήσκω), *mindful*.

Mnemonics.

μόλυβδος, *ὁ*, *lead*.

μόνος, *η, ον*, *alone*; *μόνον* as adv., *only*. **Mono-, mon-**.

Μοῦσα, *ης*, *the Muse*.

μῦθο-λόγος, *μιθολογῶ* (μῦθο-λόγος, *a teller of legends*, from μῦθος, *a tale*, and λέγω, *to tell as a legend, relate*).

Mythology.

μυριάς, *ἀδος, ἡ*, *a myriad*.

μύριος, *ᾱ, ον*, 383, 2, *ten thousand*. 29.

μύρμηξ, *ηκος, ὁ*, *the ant*.

μῦς, *μυός, ὁ*, *a mouse*.

Μύσιος, *ὁ*, *a Mysian*.

N.

ναός, *οῦ*, or **νεός**, *ὦ*, 196 (*ναίω*, *to dwell*), *a temple*.

νάπη, *ης*, *a glen, ravine*.

ναυ-μαχία, *ᾱς* (μάχομαι), *a sea-fight*.

ναυ-πηγός, *όν* (πήγνυμι), *building ships*.

ναῦς, *νρώς, ἡ*, 268, *a ship*.

ναύτης, *ον*, *a sailor*.

ναυτικός, *ἡ, ὄν*, *naval, nautical*; *ναυτική, ἡς*, *a fleet*.

νεᾷνιάς, *ον* (νέος), *a young man, youth*.

νεᾷνσκος, *ὁ* (νέος), *a young man, even to the age of forty*.

Νεῖλος, *ὁ*, *the Nile*.

νεκρός, *ὁ*, *a dead body, always of a person*; *οἱ νεκροί*, *the dead*. **Necromancy.**

νέμω, *νεμῶ, ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμμαι, ἐνεμήθην*, *to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze*, A. D. **Nemesia.**

νέος, *ᾱ, ον*, *young, new*. **Neophyte.**

νεότης, *ητος, ἡ*, *youth*.

νεοττεύω, *νεοττεύω* (νεοσσός, *a young bird*), *to hatch*.

νευρά, *ᾱς*, *a bowstring*.

νεῦρον, *τό*, *a cord made of sineu, nerve*.

νεφέλη, *ης* (νέφος, *a cloud*), *mist*; hence, *a ncl*.

νεός, *νέων*, see ναῖς.

νεός, *ὦ*, see νᾶος.

νή, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, 1066, *by*.

νηί, *νῆς*, see ναῖς.

νήσος, *ἡ*, 192, *an island*. **Polynesia.**

νίω (νιβ-), *νίψω, ἐνιψα, νένιμμαι, -ἐνίψθην*, IV. (cf. 591 with 584), *to wash*.

νικάω, *νικήσω*, etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious*. 37.

νίκη, *ης*, *conquest, victory*. 55.

Νιδόβη, *ης*, *Niobe*.

νοέω, *νοήσω*, etc. (νόος), *to observe*.

νομάς, *άδος, ὁ, ἡ* (νέμω), *roaming about for pasture*; *οἱ νομάδες*, *pastoral tribes, nomads*.

νομή, *ης* (νέμω), *a herd*.

νομίζω (νομιδ-), *νομιῶ*, etc., IV., *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider*. 27.

νόμος, *ὁ* (νέμω), *anything assigned, a custom, law*. 6.

νός, contr. νοῦς, *ὁ*, 201, *mind, judgment*. See προσέχω.

νόστος, *ἡ*, *disease, sickness*.

νοῦς, *νοῦ*, see νόος.

νυκτερεύω, *νυκτερεύω* (νύξ), *to pass the night*.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, *ακος, ὁ* (νύξ, φύλαξ) *a night-watch, watchman*.

νύκτωρ (νύξ), *by night*.

νῦν, *now*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.
νύξ, see νόος.

Ξ.

ξεν-αγός, ὁ (ξένος, ἡγέομαι), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

Ξενίας, ου, Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

ξενίζω (ξενιῶ-), ξενιῶ, IV., to entertain as a guest.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στράτευμα), a foreign force.

ξένος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

Ξενο-φών, ὦτος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, ου, Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

ξιστός, ἡ, ὅν (ξέω, to polish), smooth, polished.

ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξηράνα, ἐξηρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

ξυλίνος, ἡ or ος, ου, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

ξύν-, ξυγ-, for words so beginning see συν-, συγ-.

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article *the*, 386; *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*, *the one . . . the other*, *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ*, *these . . . those*, *some . . . others*, 981; *ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ*, *and or but he (she, they)*, 983, and 981 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. *his, her, their*, 949.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., 409, 411, and 1004, 1005, *this, the following*.

ὁδο-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a guide.

ὁδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

ὁδο-ποιέω, ὁδοποιήσω, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὡδοπεποίηκα, ὡδοπεποιήμεναι, to make a road.

ὁδός, ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. **Meth-od.**

ὁδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, a TOOTH.

ὁδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

ὁδύρομαι (ὁδύρ-), ὁδυροῦμαι, ὡδύράμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., 436, whence, from what source.

οἰγνύμι (οἰγ-) and **οἰγω**, οἰξω, φέξα or -έφξα, -έφχα, -έφγμα, ἐφχθην, 2 p. -έφγα (rare), 2, to open.

οἶδα (ιδ-, Fid-), a 2 p. used as a pres., 820, to know. See χάρις. Wit.

τοῖκα-δε, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

τοικέτης, ου, a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

τοικέω, οικήσω, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

τοικῶ, ας, a house, dwelling.

τοικίζω (οικιδ-), οικιῶ, ἵκισα, ἵκισμαι, ἵκισθην, IV., to colonize.

τοικιστής, οῦ, a colonist.

τοικο-δομέω, οἰκοδομήσω, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

τοῖκοι, at home.

τοικο-νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, economist.

οἶκος, ὁ, a house, home.

οικτεῖρω (οικτερ-), οικτερώ, ἤκτειρα, IV. (οἶκτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE. 8.

οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι
ψῆμν. 31.

οἶος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., 429, of what
sort, what sort of, what; τοιοῦτος...
οἶος, such...as; οἶός τε (see 1024, b),
able, possible.

οἶς, οἶός, nom. and acc. pl. also οἶς,
ὁ, ἡ, Lat. ovīs, a sheep. EWE.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἶχόσσομαι, οἶχωκα or ὤχω-
κα, 1256, to be gone. 53.

ὀκνέω, ὀκνήσω (ὀκνος, hesitation),
to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

ὀκτώ, EIGHT.

ὀλβος, ὁ, prosperity, happiness.

ὀλεσρος, ὁ (ὀλλύμ), destruction.

†ὀλιγ-αρχία, ἡς (ἄρχω), a govern-
ment by a few, oligarchy.

ὀλίγος, η, ov, 361, 6, little, pl. few,
a few.

ὀλλύμι (ὀλ-), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα,
2 p. ὀλώλα, 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, 2, to
destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be
undone.

ὀλος, η, ov, whole, all. Catholic.

Ὀμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὀμνῆμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα,
ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμωθην and ὤμό-
στην, 2, to swear, take an oath.
52.

ὁμοίος, ᾧ, ov, like, similar. SAME,
homoeo-pathy.

ὁμοίως, in the same manner.

†ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc. (λέγω),
to agree, acknowledge.

†ὁμο-λογουμένος, confessedly; ὁμο-
λογουμένος ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowl-
edgment of all.

ὁμός, ἡ, ὅν, one and the same.

HOMO-.

†ὁμόσσι, to the same place, to close
quarters.

†ὁμο-τράπεζος, ov (τράπεζα), sitting
at the same table; masc. as noun,
table-companion.

†ὁμό-τροπος, ov, of the same habits
or disposition.

†ὁμως, at the same time, nevertheless.
less.

ὀνειδος, τό, reproach, blame.

†ὀνησις, εως, ἡ, benefit.

ὀνήνημι (ὀνα-), ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, ὀνή-
θην, 2 a. mid. ὀνάμην or ὀνήμην (rare),
1, to benefit, do one a service.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. An-
onymous.

ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, etc.,
IV., to name, call.

ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ, an ass. 9.

ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

ὀξύς, εια, ὅ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

ὀπῆ or ὀπη, rel. adv., 436,
where.

ὀπισθεν, behind; τὰ ὀπισθεν, the
rear.

†ὀπισθο-φυλακίω, ὀπισθοφυλακήσω,
to guard the rear.

†ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, one of the
rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

†ὀπλιζέω (ὀπλιδ-), ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι,
ὀπλισθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm
one's self. 23.

†ὀπλίτης, ov, a heavy-armed foot-
soldier, hoplite. 5.

ὄπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms,
armor. 13. Pan-oply.

ὀπόθεν, rel. adv., 436, whence (a
source), from which.

ὅποι, rel. adv., 436, whither,
whithersoever.

ὅποτος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., 429, of
whatever kind, whatever, what, (such)
as.

ὁπόσος, η, ov, rel. pron., 429, how
much, (as much) as; pl. how many,
(as many) as.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., 436, when, when-
ever, since.

ὁπότερος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., 429,
whichever, of two persons or things

δπου, rel. adv., 436, *where, wherever*.

δπτός, ἡ, ὄν, *baked, burnt*, as brick.

δπως, conj., *in order that, that*.

†δραῖσις, εως, ἡ, *sight*.

δράω (δπ-, ιδ-), *δοφμαι, έώρακα or έώρακα, έώραμαι or ώμμαi, ώφθην*, 2 a. ειδον, VIII., *to see*. 49. **Pan-orama**, **optics**.

δργή, ἡς, *anger*.

δρέγω, όρέξω, ώρεξα, ώρέχθην, *to REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive after*, G.

’Ορέστης, ον, *Orestes*.

†δρθιος, α, ον, *straight up, steep*.

δρθός, ἡ, ὄν, *straight, upright, right*. **Ortho-dox**.

†δρθώς, *rightly, justly*.

δριον, τό (δρος, a bound), a boundary.

δρκος, ό (ειργω, to restrain), an oath. 7. **Ex-orcism**.

†δρμάω, όρμήσω, etc., *to start quickly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to set out*. 44.

δρμή, ἡς, *movement*.

†δρνθιον, τό, a little bird.

δρνις, ιθος, ό, ἡ, a bird, fowl. **Ornitho-logy**.

’Ορόντις, α, 188, 3, *Orontas*, I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.

δρος, τό, a mountain, chain of hills, height. 19.

δρνυξ, νγος, ό, a quail.

δρχέσμαι, όρχήσομαι, ώρχησάμην (δρχος, a row), *to dance*. **Orchestra**.

†δρχηστής, ού, a dancer.

δς, ἡ, δ, rel. pron., 421, *who, which, what, that; ἡ (sc. δδω), in what way, as; και δς*, 1023, 2, *and he; έφ’ ω, on condition that*, 1460.

δσος, η, ον, rel. pron., 429, *how*

much or great, or simply who, whoever, which, what, whatever, that; τοσοῦτος...δσος, so much...as, pl. so many...as; δσψ...τοσοῦτψ, 1184, *by how much...by so much, the...the; δσον, as adv. w. numerals, about*.

δς-περ, ἡ-περ, δ-περ, strengthened form of δς, *who or which indeed, just who or which*.

δς-πριον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse*.

δςτέον, or contr. δστοῦν, τό, a bone.

δς-τις, ἡ-τις, δ τι, rel. pron., 425, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or simply who, which, what, that; δς-τις-οῖν*, without relative force, *any one, one*.

δςφρησις, εως, ἡ (δςφραίνομαι, to smell, scent, cf. δζω, to smell, have a smell), *smelling, the sense of smelling*.

†δταν (δτε, αν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when*.

δτε, rel. adv., 436, *when*.

δτι, conj., *that, because; often strengthening the sup., as δτι τάχι-στα, as quickly as possible*.

δ τι, δτου, δτω, δτων, see δστις.

ού, ούκ, ούχ, 62, *not; ού μή*, in strong denial, 1360; ού or άρ’ ού in a question, 1603; ού φημι, *to deny, refuse, say not or no*.

ού, οί, ξ, third pers. pron. (see 987, and 389), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself*.

†ούδαμός, ἡ, ὄν, *not even one, none*.

†ούδαμόθεν, *from no quarter*.

†ούδαμός, in no way.

ούδέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet; as adv., not even, certainly not; οὐδέ...οὐδέ, not even...nor yet. †ούδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν* (see 378), *not even one, no one, no; οὐδέν* as adv., *not at all*.

†ούδέ-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever*.

ούκ-έτι, *no longer, not now*.

οὐκ-ουν, *not therefore.*

οὐκ-οὐν, *interrog. not therefore? not then?* Hence in assertion w. no neg. force, *therefore, then.*

οὐν, *an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἄρα, therefore, consequently.*

οὐ-ποτε, *n-ever.*

οὐ-πω, *not yet.*

οὐ-πό-ποτε, *never yet or before.*

οὐρά, *ās, the tail.*

οὐράνιος, *ā or os, on, heavenly.*

οὐρανός, *ō, heaven, the heavens.*

οὐς, *ωτός, τό, EAR. 43.*

οὐ-τε, *conj., and not, nor; οὔτε... οὔτε, neither... nor.*

οὗτος, *αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., 409, and 1005, this, pl. these, but from a difference in the point of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often to be rendered into English by this.*

οὕτως, *thus, in this way, so, in that case.*

οὐχί, *a more emphatic form of οὐ, q. v.*

ὄφελος, *τό (ὀφέλλω, to further), advantage.*

ὄφθαλμός, *ὁ (ὀφ- in ὀφθαλμοί, see ὀράω), the eye. Ophthalmy.*

ὄφης, *εως, ὁ, a snake.*

ὀχέω, *ὀχέσω, aor. mid. ὠχησάμην and pass. ὠχθήθην (ὀχος, a chariot), to carry, bear. WAY.*

ὀχημα, *ατος, τό, a conveyance.*

ὄχλος, *ὁ, a crowd, multitude.*

ὀχυρός, *ὀχυρώσω (ὀχυρός, firm, fortified, cf. ἔχω), to fortify.*

II.

παγίς, *ίδος, ἡ (πῆγνυμι), a snare.*

παθῆν, *see πάσχω.*

πάθος, *τό (πάσχω), feeling, passion, ill-treatment. Pathos.*

†*παιδεία, ἄς, education, training discipline. Cyclo-paedia.*

†*παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc., to educate. 18.*

†*παιδίον, τό, a little child, child. 8.*

†*παιδο-τρίβης, ου (τρίβω), a training-master, teacher.*

†*παίζω (παιδ-, παγ-), παιζοῦμαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, IV., to sport, play.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, a child, boy, girl, son, daughter. 42. Ped-agogue.

παῖω, παίσω, etc., to strike, smite, beat. 5.

πάλαι, long ago, formerly.

†*παλαιός, ἄ, ὄν, old, ancient. Pal-lae-onto-logy.*

παλιν, again, back. Palim-psest.

παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, to brandish), a javelin. 42.

†*πάμ-παν (πᾶς), altogether, entirely. †πάμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πᾶμ-πολυ, very large, pl. very many.*

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς. Pan-acea.

†*παν-οπλία, ἄς (ὀπλον), a full suit of armor, panoply.*

†*παν-ουργία, ἄς, knavery, villany.*

†*παν-οὔργος, ὄν (ἐργον), ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious. 30.*

†*πανταχοῦ, everywhere.*

†*παν-τελής (παν-τελής, all-com-plete, τέλος), completely.*

†*πάντη or πάντη, everywhere.*

†*παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, of every kind.*

†*πάντοθεν, on all sides.*

†*παντοίος, ἄ, ὄν, of all kinds.*

†*πάνυ, wholly, altogether, very.*

πάσμαι (pres. not in use), πάσσομαι, πέπαιμαι, ἐπάσσομαι, to acquire; pf. to have acquired, to possess.

παρά, prep., by, near, alongside of.

(1) With *g.*, *from beside, from.*

(2) With *d.*, *alongside of, near*

(3) With A., to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout, of place, time, cause, etc. In comp., beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly, over. **Para-**

παραβαίω, to transgress.

παράγγελλω, to send word along, command, bid, to give out a password, give orders, D.

παραδείγμα, ατος, τό (παραδείκνυμι, to show by the side of), an example. **Paradigm.**

παράδεισος, ό, a park. 11. **Paradise.**

παραδίδωμι, to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender, A. D.

παραδέναι, see παρατίθημι.

παρακαλέω, to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.

παρακελεύομαι, to exhort, D.

παραλείπω, to leave on one side, omit.

παράμειψω, to pass by in neglect, violate, G.

παραπέμπω, to despatch.

παραπλήσιος, α or ος, ον, similar, like. 22.

παρασάγγελος, ον, a parasang, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league. 12.

παρασκεύαζω, to put things side by side, make ready, prepare. 47.

παρασκηνέω, to encamp near, D.

παρατίθημι, to set near or before, A. D.

παρά-εμι (εἰμι), to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive, D.; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances. 32.

παρά-εμι (εἰμι), to go or pass along or by.

παραελαύνω, to ride or march along or by.

παρέρχομαι, to come or ride along, to pass along or by.

παρέχω, to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.

παρθένος, ή, a virgin, maiden **Parthenon.**

παρίστημι, to station near; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or by.

πάροδος, ή, a way by, passage, pass.

παρομιλία, ας (παρ-ομιος, by the wayside, οἶμος, a way), a by-word, proverb.

Παρρῆσιος, ό, a Parrhasian.

Παρύσις, ιδος, ή, Parysitis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 329, and also 128, all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of; in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also 979.

Pan-theism.

Πάσιον, υνος, ό, Pasion, a general of Cyrus the Younger.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, 2 p. πέποιθα, 2 a. ἐπαθον, VIII., to be affected by something, to suffer; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχω, to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated, 1074. 45.

πατήρ, τρός, ό, 273, 274, a FATHER.

ἡπαρίς, ιδος, ή, one's fatherland.

ἡπατρός, α, ον, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.

Παυσανίας, ον, Pausanias.

παύω, παύσω, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, pause, G. 15. FEW.

παχύς, εια, ύ, thick. **Pachyderm.**

πεδῖον, τό (πέδον, ground), a plain. 6.

πεζός, ή, όν (ποῖς), on foot; πεζός, ό, a foot-soldier, οἱ πεζοί, the infantry; πεζή, on foot.

† **πειθε-αρχος**, ον (ἀρχω), obedient.

πειθω (πιθ-), **πείσω**, etc., w. 2 p. **πείποιθα**, 2 a. **ἐπείθον**, II., to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, urge; mid. to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to, v.; 2 p. as pres., to trust, v. 15.

πείνω, ης, hunger.

‡ **πεινάω**, **πεινήσω**, **ἐπείνησα**, **πεπείνηκα**, 496, to hunger, be hungry.

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 267, the harbor of Peiraeus.

πειράω, **πειράσω**, **ἐπειράσω**, **πεπείρημαι**, **ἐπειράσθην** (**πείρα**, a trial), comm. as dep. pass., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt, a. 15. **Pirate**.

πέλομαι, see πάσχω or πείθω.

πειστικός, ὁ, ον (**πείθω**), to be persuaded or obeyed.

πέλαγος, τό, the sea.

‡ **Πελοποννήσιος**, ὁ, ον, **Peloponnesian**.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ (**Πέλοψ**, νῆσος, **Pelops's Island**), the **Peloponnēsus**.

πeltaστής, οὐ (**πέλτη**, a shield), a targeteer, **peltast**. 5.

πέμπω, **πέμψω**, **ἐπεμψα**, **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέμφθην**, to send. 2. **Pomp**.

‡ **πένης**, πτος, ὁ, poor, a poor man.

‡ **πενία**, ἄς, poverty.

πένομαι, to wail, live in poverty.

πέντε, FIVE. **Penta-gon**.

‡ **πεντεκαίδεκα**, fifteen.

‡ **πεντήκοντα**, fifty. **Pentecost**.

‡ **πεντηκόντορος**, ἡ, a galley with 50 oars.

πέπαμαι, see πάομαι.

πέποιθα, see πείθω.

πέπωκα, see πίπτω.

πέπων, ον, 313, ripe.

περ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, very, altogether, just.

πέρα, across, beyond.

‡ **περαίνω** (**περαν**-), **περανῶ**, **ἐπέρανα**, **πεπέρασμαι**, **ἐπεράνθην**, IV. (**πέρας**, an end), to accomplish, execute.

‡ **πέραν**, across, on the other side.

πέρδιξ, ἴκος, ὁ, ἡ, a partridge.

περί, prep., around (on all sides).

(1) With a., about, concerning, for, and to denote value (where the word worth will translate it literally), as in the phrases, **περί παντός**, of the utmost moment; **περί πλείστον**, of the greatest importance. (2) With d., about, around, concerning (rare in Att. prose). (3) With a., around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc. In comp., around, about, exceedingly. **Peri-**.

περι-άγω, to take about.

περι-γίγνομαι, to over-come, a.

περι-εμ (**εἰμι**), to go about.

περι-έχω, to surround. 5.

περι-ίστημι, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand round.

Περι-κλῆς, ἑως, ὁ, 231, **Pericles**, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

περι-λαμβάνω, to embrace.

περι-μένω, to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.

περίξ (**περί**), round about.

περι-οράω, to over-look, allow.

περι-πίπτω, to fall on and embrace, v.

περι-στella, to wrap up, cloak.

περι-σώζω, to save so that one is about, save alive.

περι-τίθημι, to put around.

‡ **περιττεύω**, **περιττέω**, to outflank, g.

περιττός and **περιστός**, ἡ, ὁ (περί), above measure, superfluous, spare.

Πέρσης, ον, a Persian.

‡ **Περσικός**, ἡ, ὁν, Persian.

πεσεῖν, **πεσών**, see πίπτω.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, to fly.

πέτρα, ἄς, a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags. 4. Petr-oleum.

πή or πῆ, indef. enclit. adv., 436, in any way.

πηγή, ἥς, a spring, source. 11.

πήγνυμι (παγ-), πῆξω, ἐπῆξα, ἐπῆχθην (rare), 2 p. πέπηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2, 11., to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed. 52.

πήχυς, εως, ὁ, a cubit. BOUGH.

Πίγρης, ἦρος, ὁ, Pigres, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

πίεω (πιεδ-), πῖεω, ἐπίεσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπίεσθην, and (πιεγ-), ἐπίεξα, πεπίεγμαι, ἐπίεχθην, IV., to press hard.

πικρός, ὅς, ὄν, bitter.

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, ἐπλήκα, ἐπλήσθην, 1, to FILL, A. G. 49.

πίνω (πι-, πυ-), fut. πτομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἐπιον, VIII., to drink.

πυράσκω (πρᾱ-), πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπρᾱθην, VI., to sell. 51.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσούμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἐπεσον, VIII., to fall. 45.

Πισιδίης, ου, a Pisidian.

†πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, to trust, believe, D.

πίστις, εως, ἡ (πείθω), trust, confidence.

πιστός, ὅς, ὄν (πείθω), trusty, trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges. 25.

†πιστότης, ἦρος, ἡ, fidelity.

†πιστῶς, faithfully.

πλασίον, τό, a square.

πλάτος, τό (πλατῆς, broad), breadth. †πλεόρριος, ἄ, ου, of the size of a πλεθρον.

πλέθρον, τό, a plethrum, 100 feet.

πλείων or πλείων, πλείστος, see πολὺς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass., -ἐπλάκην, to PLAIT, braid. 32.

πλείον, neut. of πλείων, see πολὺς.

πλεον-εξία, ἄς (πλέων, ἐχω), greediness, covetousness.

πλευρά, ἄς, a rib of the body, flank of an army. 36. Pleurisy.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλείσομαι or πλεύσομαι, ἐπλεύσα, ἐπένευκα, πέπλευσμαι, II., to sail. 50. FLOW.

πλείων, see πλείων and πολὺς.

πλείως, ἄ, ου, Att. for πλείος, ἄ, ου, FULL.

πληγή, ἥς (πλήττω), a blow. 39. Plague.

†πληθός, τό, fulness, a great number, an amount, length, people. 21.

πλήθω (πλέως), to be full. See ἀγορά. Plethoric.

πλήν, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., except.

πληρῆς, ες (πλέως), FULL. 24.

†πληρώω, πληρώσω, etc., to fill, man, as a ship.

†πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, IV., to approach, D.

πλησίος, ἄ, ου, c. and s. πλησιαι-τερος, πλησιαιτάτος, 352 (πέλας, near), near; πλησίον, as adv., near; ὁ πλησίον, one's neighbor.

πλήττω (πлаг-, πληγ-), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, ἐπέπληγμα, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. ἐπέπληγα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλήγην, II. IV., to strike.

†πλίνθινος, ἡ, ου, of brick.

πλίνθος, ἡ, a brick. FLINT, plinth.

πλοῖον, τό (πλέω), a boat, transport, vessel. 11.

πλόος, contr. πλοῦς, ὁ (πλέω), a voyage, weather for sailing. 9.

†πλούσιος, ἄ, ου, rich, wealthy.

†πλουτέω, πλουτήσω, to be rich.

πλούτος, ὁ, wealth.

πνέω (πνι-), πνέσσομαι and πνευσσῶμαι, ἔπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., to blow. 52. **Pneu-matics.**

πνίγω (πνιγ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to choke.

πόθεν, inter. adv., 436, whence?

ποί, inter. adv., 436, whither?

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., to make, do, accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποίω, to treat well or ill, 1074.

†ποίημα, ατος, τό, a poem.

†ποιητής, οὔ, a poet.

ποικίλος, η, ον, many-colored.

ποιμήν, ἑνος, ὁ(ποία and πόα, grass), a shepherd.

ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, inter. pron., 429, of what kind, what?

†πολέμειν, πολεμήσω, etc., to war, make or wage war, D. 38.

†πολεμικός, ῆ, ὄν, warlike, fitted for war. **Polemics.**

†πολέμιος, ᾧ, ον, hostile, at war with, the enemy's; πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy; ἡ πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the enemy's country. II.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war. II.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἰρω), to besiege, blockade. IO.

†πολι-ορκιά, ᾧς, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, 250, a city, state.

†πολιτεία, ᾧς, a republic, government.

†πολιτεύω, πολιτεύσω, etc., to be or live as a citizen.

†πολίτης, ον, a citizen. 4. **Politics.**

†πολλάκις, often, frequently.

†πολύ-πονός, ον, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 346, πλείων or πλέων, s. πλείστος, 361, 8, much, many, vast, large, long, great, in great numbers. **Poly-**

†πολυ-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), costly.

†προνέω, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be busy. 36.

†προνήριᾱ, ᾧς, baseness.

†προνήριος, ὁ, ὄν, bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ὁ (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†πορείᾱ, ᾧς, a journey, march.

†πορευντός, ᾧ, ον, to be gone, to be travelled.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. (πόρος), to make go, convey; comm. as dep. pass., to go, proceed, journey, advance, march. 13. **FARE.**

πορθέω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, to ravage), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†πορίζω (ποριδ-), ποριῶ, etc., IV., to provide, bestow upon, procure, find, A. D. 29.

πόρος, ὁ (πέρᾱ), a way across, passage; hence, a resource, means.

πύρρῃ, adv. (cf. πρόσω), far from, G.

πορφύρεος, ᾧ, ον, contr. οὖς, ᾧ, οὖν Porphyry.

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., 429, how much?

ποταμός, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), a river. 9.

ποτέ, encl. indef. adv., 436, at any time, ever, once; w. an inter., in the world, pray?

πότερος, ᾧ, ον, inter. pron., 429, which of two; πότερον...ῆ, WHETHER ...or, 1605.

ποῦ, inter. adv., 436, WHERE?

πού, encl. indef. adv., 436, somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, a FOOT. 17. **Tri-pod.**

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. **Frags-matical.**

πρᾶνής, ἐς, prone, steep. 24.

πράξις, εως, ἡ (πράττω), action, transaction, undertaking. 22. **Praxis**.

πράος, εια, ον, 348, tame.

πράττω (πράγ-), πράξω, etc., w. 2 p. πεπράγα, have fared (well or ill), IV., to do, execute, practise; sometimes to fare, 1075. 20. **Practical**.

πράως (πράος), lightly.

πρέτω, πρέψω, έπρεψα, to be conspicuous, becoming, to besit, D.; often impers., it is fitting, proper.

πρέσβυς, εως, ό (sing. not used in prose), old; as noun, an ambassador. **Presbyter**.

πρίσθαι, see ώνέομαι.

†**πρίν**, adv. or conj., before, sooner, than, until.

πρό, prep. w. a., FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection. In comp., before, forward, forth. FOR, FORE, **pro-**.

προ-αγορεύω, to fore-tell.

προ-άγω, to lead forward.

προ-αισθάνομαι, to perceive beforehand.

προ-βατον, τό (προ-βαίνω, to go forth), usu. pl., cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.

προ-γινώσκω, to know beforehand.

προ-διαβαίνω, to cross beforehand.

προ-δίδωμι, to give up, betray, de-

sert, A. D.

†**προ-δοσία**, as, treason.

†**προ-δότης**, ον, a traitor.

προ-δραμίν, see προ-τρέχω.

πρό-ειμι (είμι), to go forward.

προ-έχω, to surpass, a.

προ-θίω, to run forward or up.

†**προ-θύμιόμαι**, προθυμήσομαι and προθυμηθήσομαι, προθυμήθηην, to be eager, anxious.

†**προ-θύμιά**, as, zeal.

πρό-θυμος, ον, earnest, zealous, ready. 26.

†**προ-θυμός**, readily, zealously.

προ-ίημι, to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.

προ-ίστημι, to set before; pf. to be at the head of, a.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.

προ-λέγω, to tell beforehand. **Prologue**.

πρό-νοια, ας (νόος), forethought.

Πρό-ξενος, ον, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

πρό-οιδα, to know beforehand.

προ-οράω, to see in front, perceive beforehand.

προ-πέμπω, to send forward.

προ-πυνθάνομαι, to learn beforehand.

πρός, prep., at or by the front of (akin to πρό). (1) With a., in front of, looking towards, by (in swearing), pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of (of character); from, by (of the agent). (2) With d., at, in addition to. (3) With a., to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of. In comp., to, towards, against, besides. **Pros-ody**.

προσ-άγω, to advance.

προσ-αγορεύω, to address, name, call.

προσ-βολή, ης (βάλλω), an attack.

προσ-δέχομαι, to receive.

προσ-δοκάω, προσδοκώσω (δέχομαι), to expect.

προσ-εθίζω, to accustom.

πρόσ-ειμι (είμι), to be attendant on, D.

πρόσ-ειμι (είμι), to come to, against or on, approach, advance, D.

προσ-ελαύνω, to march forward or against.

προσ-έρχομαι, to come on, approach, D. **Pros-elyte**.

προσ-εύχομαι, to pray to.

προσ-έχω, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

προσ-ήκει, to be related to; προσ-ῆκει, impers., it becomes, D.

πρόσθεν (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθεν, the previous.

προσ-ἔμι, to let go to, admit.

προσ-καλέω, to summon.

προσ-κυνέω, προσκυνῶ, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

προσ-πίπτω, to fall to, befall.

προσ-τάττω, to appoint to, enjoin upon, D.

προσ-τίθημι, to add to; mid. to accede to, D.

προσ-τρέχω, to run up to, D.

προσ-φέρω, to bring to or in.

προσ-φίλος (προσ-φίλης, kindly affectioned, φίλος), kindly, with affection.

προσ-χωρέω, to go to, surrender.

πρόσω (πρό), forth, far from.

πρότερος, ἄ, on (πρό), 363, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

προ-τίθημι, to put before, offer, A. D.

προ-τίμάω, to honor before or above.

προ-τρέπω, to turn forward, exhort.

προ-τρέχω, to run forward or before.

προ-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

†**πρό-φασις**, εως, ἡ, a pre-text.

πρό-φημι, to fore-tell.

†**προ-φητεύω**, προφητεύσω, to prophesy.

προ-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

προ-χωρέω, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

πρώτος, η, on (πρό), 363, first. Prot-.

πρωτο-τόκος, on (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

πτάρνυμαι (πταρ-), πταρῶ, 2a. ἐπταρον, 2, to sneeze.

πτερόν, τό (πέτομαι), a wing. FEATHER.

†**πτέρυξ**, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

πτωχός, ἡ, ὅν (πτώσσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

πυκνός, ἡ, ὅν (πύξ, with clinched fist), close together.

πύλη, ης, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ-), πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὧν, 287, FIRE. Em-pyreal.

πύραμις, ίδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

πύργος, ὁ, a tower.

πῦρος, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

πῶ, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, to sell. Mono-poly.

πῶ-ποτε, ever yet or before, ever.

πῶς, interrog. adv., 436, how?

πᾶς, encl. indef. adv., 436, in any way.

P.

ῥᾶ, easily.

†**ῥᾶδιος**, ἄ, on, 361, 9, easy.

†**ῥᾶδιως**, with ease, easily.

†**ῥα-θυμέω**, ῥαθυμήσω (ῥα-θυμός, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

ῥᾶων, ῥᾶστος, see ῥάδιος.

ῥέω (ῥν-), ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρευσα, ἐρρύνηκα, 2 a. p. ἐρρύην, II., to flow.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ (stem ῥε-, speak, see εἶπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

ρίγνω, ριγῶσω, ἐρίγωσα, 497 (ῥιγος, cold), to be cold.

ρίζα, ης, a root, stem.

ρίπτω (ριφ-) and **ρίπτέω**, ῥίψω, ἐρρίψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside. 20.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

ῥόδον, τό, a rose.

ῥόος, contr. ῥοῦς, ὁ (ῥέω), a stream, current.

ῥώννυμι (ῥω-), ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, to strengthen.

Σ

†σαλπιγκτής, οὔ, a trumpeter.

σαλπιγξ, ἱγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

†Σάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σάμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

†σατραπεύω, σατραπεύσω, to rule as satrap, G. or A.

σατραπής, ον, a satrap. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἔς, clear, plain.

†σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (σβε-), σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, -έσθηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἧς, 401, of thyself or yourself.

†σεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεῖω, σείω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν (σέβομαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεύθης, ον, Seuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σοσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, IV. (σήμα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D. 41.

σημεῖον, τό (σήμα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

†σιγάω, σιγησμαι, etc., to be silent.

σιγή, ἧς, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ἤς, Sicily.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, 288, corn grain, food. 11. Παρα-σίτε.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκεδάσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, to scatter.

σκέλος, τό, a leg. 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάζω, to cover, from σέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. Εσπρ, sceptic.

†σκευάζω (σκεναδ-), σκενάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, IV., prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

†σκευή, ἧς, equipment, dress.

σκεῦος, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

†σκευο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a baggage-carrier; neut. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

†σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ἧς, a tent. 3. Scene.

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

†σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (ἔχω), a sceptre-bearer.

σκήπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, to prop), a staff, sceptre.

σκιά, ἤς, shadow, shade. SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκέψαμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. Scope.

†σκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκόλον, τό (σκύλλω, to flay), comm. pl., spoils.

σός, σή, σόν, 406, thy, your, yours.

†σοφία, ἤς, wisdom. Philo-sophy.

†σοφιστής, οὔ (σοφίζω, to make wise), a master of his craft, wise man. Sonhist.

†Σοφο-κλής, εὖος, 231, Sophocles, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.

σπανίζω (σπανιδ-), σπανίσω, IV. (σπάνις, want), to lack, G.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, Sparta.

†Σπαρτιάτης, ου, a Spartan.

σπάρτον, τό, a cord.

σπῶν, σπᾶσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπᾶσθην, 565, 6, to draw. Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., to sow.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἐσπεισα, ἐσπεισμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty.

σπένδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπενσα, to hasten, press on. 36.

σπονδή, ἡς (σπένδω), a libation; pl. a treaty, truce. 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, σπουδαιολογῶ (λόγος), to engage in conversation earnestly.

†σπουδαῖος, ᾧ, ον, earnest, virtuous.

σπουδή, ἡς (σπεύδω), haste.

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, q. v.

†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιοι, a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.

†σταθμός, ὁ, a station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage. 12.

†στασιάζω (στασιαδ-), στασιάζω, ἐστασίασα, ἐστασίακα, IV., to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.

†στάσις, εως, ἡ, dissension.

†σταύρωμα, ατος, τό (στανρῶ, to palisade, fr. στανρός, a stake), a stockade.

στέιβω (στιβ-), ἐστειψα, ἐστίβημαι, II., to tread, beat down.

στέλλω (στελ-), στείλῶ, ἐστειλα,

ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην IV., to accoutre, send.

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, narrow. Stenography.

στέργω, -στέρξω, ἐστερξα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερίω, and στερίσκω (στερ-), VI., στερήσω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, to rob, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want, G. 51. STEAL.

στέρνον, τό, the breast, chest.

στερρῶς (στερρός, firm), resolutely. 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, to encircle), a crown.

†στεφανός, στεφανώσω, etc., to crown.

στηλη, ἡς (ἵστημι), a pillar.

στλεγγίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a tiara, an ornament for the head.

στολάς, ἰδος, ἡ (στέλλω), a leather jerkin.

στολή, ἡς (στέλλω), a dress, garment. Stole.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), preparation, an expedition. 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, van.

†στρατεία, ἡς, an expedition.

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. troops in the field, an army, host. 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc., to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; mid. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγῶ, to lead, command, G. Stratagem.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a leader of an army, general. 6.

†στρατιά, ἡς, an army in the field or on the march. 13.

†στρατιώτης, ου, a soldier. 4.

†στρατο-πεδείω, στρατοπεδείσω, etc., to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid., to encamp, bivouac. 15.

†στρατό-πεδον, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατός, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

†στρεπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστραμμαι, ἐστρέφην, 2 p. ἐστροφα (rare), 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert; mid. to face about. 47.

†στρεψί-δικος, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, cage; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

στυγνός, ἡ, ὄν (στυγέω, to hate), stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., 389, THOU, you.

συν-γίγνομαι, to meet, D.

συν-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

σύ-γε, i. e. σύ γε, you for your part.

συν-καλέω, to call together.

συν-κατα-στρέφω, comm. mid., to assist in subduing.

σύν-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; eis τό συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

συν-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

Σύννεσις, ιος, ὁ, Syennesis, a king of Cilicia.

συν-λαμβάνω, to arrest. Syllable.

συν-λέγω, to gather together, collect.

†συν-λογή, ἡ, a levy.

συν-βάλλω, to cast together; mid. to contribute. Symbol.

†συν-βουλεύω, to plan with, counsel, advise; mid. to consult with, D. 28.

συν-βουλή, ἡ, advice.

†συν-μαχία, ἡ, an alliance. 53.

συν-μάχεσθαι, to fight along with. †σύν-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary 32.

συν-μίγνυμι, to mingle with, join, join battle, D. 52.

συν-πέμπω, to send with, A. D.

συν-πίπτω, to grapple with. Symptom.

σύν-πλεως, ὡν, very full.

συν-πορεύομαι, to proceed with, join in proceeding.

συν-πράττω, to assist in affecting, D.

συν-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to happen.

σύν-φημι, to acknowledge.

συν-φορά, ἡς (συν-φέρω), an event, mishap, misfortune.

σύν or σύν, prep. w. D., with, in company with, by aid of. In comp., with, together. Syn-.

συν-άγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροίζω, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθεῖω, to follow closely, accompany, D.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα (αντάω, to meet, ἀντί), to meet.

συν-ἀπ-εἶμι (εἶμι), to depart with.

σύν-δειπνος, ὁ (δείπνων), a table-companion.

σύν-εἰμι (εἶμι), to be with, D.; οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, to join or aid in getting out. 35.

συν-έλαβον, see συν-λαμβάνω.

συν-έλεξα, see συν-λέγω.

συν-ενήνεγμαι, see συν-φέρω.

συν-επι-τρίβω, to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.

συν-έπομαι, to accompany, D.

συν-εργός, ὁ (ἐργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, convene, go in a body.

σύν-εσις, εως, ἡ (συν-εἶμι), understanding.

†**συν-αχίς**, ἑς, *holding together, continuous*; neut. as adv., *unceasingly*.

συν-ίχω, to *constrain*.

συν-ἦλθον, see **συν-έρχομαι**.

συν-θήκη, ης (**συν-τίθημι**), comm. pl., a *treaty, compact*.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό (**συν-τίθημι**), an *agreement, password, watchword*. 51.

συν-ιῆμι, to *understand*.

συν-ίστημι, to *set together*; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to *assemble*.

System.

σύν-οιδα, to *be conscious with* or *to*, D.

συν-όντων, see **σύν-εμι**.

συν-ουσία, ἄς (**σύν-εμι**), a *being together, intercourse*.

συν-τάττω, to *draw up*. **Syntax**.

συν-τίθημι, to *put together*; mid. to *make an agreement, to compact*.

Synthetic.

σύν-τομος, ον(τέμνω), *concise, short*.

συν-τρίβω, to *crush together*.

συν-ωφελέω, to *join in benefiting*; **συνωφελῶ οὐδέν**, to *contribute no benefit*.

Συρακόσιος, ὁ, a *Syracusan*.

†**Συρία**, ἄς, *Syria*.

†**Σύριος**, ἄ, ον, *Syrian*.

Σύρος, ὁ, a *Syrian*.

συ-σκευάζω, comm. mid., to *collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start*.

σφαῖρα, ἄς, a *ball*. **Sphere**.

σφάγιον, τό (**σφάττω**), *victim*; pl. *omens*.

σφάλλω (**σφαλ-**), **σφαλῶ**, ἐσφάλα, ἐσφαλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, IV., to *trip up, deceive*; mid. and pass., to *be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse*. FALL.

σφάττω and **σφαίω** (**σφάγ-**), **σφάζω**, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαί, ἐσφάχθην (rare), comm. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην, IV., to *slay, slaughter*. 40.

σφέις, σφίσι, see **οὐ**.

†**σφενδονίω**, σφενδονήσω, to *use the sling, throw with a sling, sling*.

σφενδόνη, ης, a *sling*; by metonymy, the *missile*. 32.

σφέτερος, ἄ, ον, poss. pron., 406, *their, their own*.

σφοδρός, ὁ, ὄν, *vehement, severe*; σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent, *extremely, greatly, very much*. 46.

†**σφοδρώς**, *severely, savagely*.

σχίζω (**σχιδ-**), **σχίσω**, etc., IV., to *split*. 35.

†**σχολάζω** (**σχολαδ-**), **σχολάσω**, ἐσχόλασα, ἐσχόλακα, IV., to *be at leisure*. **Scholastic**.

σχολή, ἥς, *leisure*; **σχολῇ**, at *leisure, slowly*. **School**.

σῶζω (**σωδ-**, **σω-**), **σώσω**, etc., w. a. p. ἐσώθην (**σῶος**), to *save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely*; mid. to *escape*. 22.

Σω-κράτης, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, the *body*. 51.

σῶος, ἄ, ον, contr. **σῶς**, **σῶν**, *safe and sound, safe*.

†**σωτήρ**, ἦρος, voc. **σῶτερ**, ὁ (**σῶζω**), a *savior*.

†**σωτηρία**, ἄς, *safety, deliverance, preservation*.

†**σωτήριος**, ον, *promising safety*. **σωτήρια**, sc. **ιερά**, *thank-offerings for safety*.

σω-φρονέω, **σωφρονήσω**, to *be wise*. 55.

†**σω-φροσύνη**, ης, *wisdom, discretion, self-control*.

σά-φρων, ον (**σῶος**, **φρήν**), *sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet*.

T.

τά, τά-δε, see **οὐδε**.

τάλαντον, τό, a *talent*, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about \$1080.00.

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, 325, *wretch-ed*.

τάναντία, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.
τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band. 21.

ταπεινός, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, humble), to humble.

ταράττω (ταραχ-), τaráξω, etc., IV., to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble. 20.

†τάραχος, ό, disturbance.

Ταρσοί, οί, Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign. 28.

ταῦρος, ό, a bull. STEER.

ταῦτα, see οὗτος.

ταῦτά, ταῦτόν, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. Tauto-logy.

τάφος, ό (θάπτω), a tomb. Epitaph.

τάφρος, ἡ (θάπτω), a ditch, trench.

†ταχέως, c. θάπτον, s. τάχιστα, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ταχύς, εια, ύ, 357, 1, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. δόδον, the quickest way, used adv. 35.

ταῖς, ό, a pea-cock.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τὲ ...τέ or τὲ...καί, both...and.

Τεγέα, ἄς, Tegea, a city in Arcadia.

†Τεγεάτης, ου, a man of Tegea.

τέθηκα, τεθνήκεις, τεθνάναι, see θνήσκω.

τέθραμμαι, see τρέφω.

τέθρο-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), a four-horse chariot. 26.

τείνω (τεν-), τενώ, ἐτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., to stretch. 41. Tone, tonic.

τείχος, τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort. 19. DIKE.

†τεκμαίρομαι (τεκμαρ-), τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., to judge, conclude.

τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a sure sign. †τεκμήριον, τό, a sure sign, positive proof. 42.

τέκνον, τό (τίκτω), a child.

τελέθω, to arise, come forth.

†τελευταίος, ᾱ, ον, final, rearmost, οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.

†τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, etc., to end, finish life, die. 10.

†τελευτή, ἡς, the end.

τέλειω, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay. 32.

τέλος, τό (τέλλω, to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates. 19.

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, 2 a. ἐτεμον or ἐταμον, V., to cut. 48. A-tom.

τέρπω, τέρψω, ἐτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, to delight. TRUST.

†τερψί-voos, ον, gladdening the heart.

†τέταρτος, η, ον, fourth.

†τετρα-κόσιοι, αι, a (ἐκατόν), four hundred.

†τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, αρ, 375, FOUR. Tetrarch.

τεύξομαι, see τυγχάνω.

τέχνη, ἡς (τίκτω), art, skill, trade.

Technical.

†τεχνίτης, ου, an artificer, workman.

τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., to melt; 2 p. to be melted. 47. THAW.

τήμερον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ἡμέρα), to-day. 22.

Τίγρης, ἡτος, ό, the Tigris.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἐθηκα, τέθεικα, τίθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 1, to put, place, en-act; τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα, lit., to ground

arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, thesis.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, έτεξα (rare), έτέχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. έτεκον, III., to beget, bring forth, produce.

τὺλλω (τυλ-), τιλλώ, έτίλλα, τέτιλμαι, έτίλθην, IV., to pluck, torment.

τίμιος, τιμήσω, etc., to honor. 10.

τιμή, ής (τιώ, to pay honor), honor.

τίμιος, α, ον, in honor.

τίμι-αίω, τιμώρῃω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.

τίμι-αίω, ας, punishment.

τίμι-αίω, ον (αίρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τί, inter. pron., 416, who? which? what? τί, as adv., why?

τις, τι, indef. pron., 416, some, any, a certain; τίς, as noun, some or any one; τί, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. ην and η, ό, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, VI., to wound. 48.

τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, in truth, indeed, surely.

τοί-νυν, post-posit. conj., therefore.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιάνδε, demon. pron., 429, such, as follows.

τοιόστος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτων or τοιούτο, demon. pron., 429, such, as precedes.

τολμάω, τολμήσω (τόλμα, boldness), to venture, dare. 37.

Τολμίδης, ον, Tolmides.

τόξενμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, έτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.

τοξική, ής, sc. τέχνη, bowmanship.

τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

τοξότης, ον, a Bowman, archer. 7.

τόπος, ό, a place, region, district. Topic.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον or τοσοῦτο, demon. pron., 429, so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσοῦτον, so much space; τοσοῦτω, 1184, by so much, the.

τότε, at that time, then; τότε μέν...

τότε δέ, at one time...at another.

τού, by crasis for τὸ έ- or τὸ ό-.

τράγμα, ατος, τό (τρώγω, 2 a. έτραγον, to gnaw), comm. pl., dried fruits, sweet-meats.

τράπεζα, ής (τέτταρες and πέζα, foot), a table.

τραῦμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 54.

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ό, the neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρία, 375, THREE.

τρέπω, τρέψω, έτρεφα, τέτροφα or τέτρωφα, τέτραμμαι, έτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. έτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. έτράπην, to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εις φυγήν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, έθρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. έτρέφην, to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subsist.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμοῖμαι, έθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηναι, -δεδράμηναι, 2 a. έδραμον, VIII., to run. 2.

τριάκοντα (τρεις), thirty.

τριά-κόσιοι, αι, a (τρεις, εκατόν), three hundred.

τριβή, ής, a rubbing, constant practice.

τρίβω (τριβ-), τριψω, έτριψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμμαι, έτρίφθην, w. 2 a. p. έτρίβην, II., to rub, thrash, as corn.

†**τρι-ήρης**, εως, ἡ, 234 (ἐρ- in ἐρέτης, a rower), a trireme, a ship.

†**Τρίν-ακρίά**, ἄς, Trinacria, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

†**τρις-άσμενος**, η, ον, three times as glad.

†**τρις-χίλιοι**, αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ον (τρεῖς), third.

Τροία, ἄς, Troy.

†**τρόπαιον**, τό, a trophy.

τροπή, ἥς (τρέπω), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ὁ (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.

42. **Trope**.

τροφή, ἥς (τρέφω), food, support.

τροχός, ὁ (τρέχω), a wheel.

τρῦπια, τρῦπήσω (τρῦπα, a hole, τρῶ, to wear out), to bore.

τρυφή, ἥς (θρύπτω, to break in pieces), luxury.

Τρωικός, ἡ, ὅν (Τρῶς, Tros, the founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, τεύχῃκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἐτυχον, V. II., to hit, obtain, receive, happen, chance, G. 45.

τύραννος, ὁ, a tyrant.

τύρος, ὁ, a cheese.

τύρσις, ως, ἡ, a tower.

τυφλός, τυφλώσω (τυφλός, blind), to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ἥς (τυγχάνω), fortune, luck, lot.

Υ.

†**ὑβρίζω** (ὑβριδ-), ὑβριῶ, etc., IV., to insult. 35.

ὑβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.

†**ὑβριστάτος**, η, ον, s. as if fr. ὑβριστος, most insolent.

†**ὑδρο-φορέω**, ὑδροφορήσω (φέρω), to fetch water.

ὔδωρ, ὑδάτος, τό, WATER.

υῖός, ὁ, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. υἱεύς, υἱός, a son. 8.

ῥύλη, ἥς, a wood.

†**ῥάληις**, εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

ῥμαίς, ῥμαῖς, see σβ.

†**ῥμέτερος**, ἄ, ον, poss. pron., 406, your, yours.

ῥμῶν, ῥμῖν, see σβ.

ὑπ-άγω, to lead on slowly; mid. to draw on.

ὑπ-άρχω, to be a foundation or beginning, commence, support, favor, belong, be, D.

ὑπ-εμῖ (εἰμι), to be underneath.

ὑπ-ελαύνω, to ride up.

ὑπέρ, prep., OVER, ABOVE. (1) With G., above, for, in behalf of, concerning. (2) With A., over, beyond, of place and measure. In comp., over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, to throw over; mid. to exceed.

ὑπερ-έχω, to be above, surpass, D.

ὑπερ-φρων, ον (φρόν), high-minded.

†**ὑπηρετίω**, ὑπηρετήσω, to be a servant, serve, furnish, D.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ὁ (ἐρέτης), an underling, assistant, helper. 46.

ὑποσχύνομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. m. ὑποσχύμην, V. (strengthened from ὑπ-έχομαι), to hold one's self under, to promise, D. A. 53.

ὑπνος, ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό, prep. under, by. (1) With G., under, from under, by (of the agent), through, of place, cause, etc. (2) With D., under. (3) With A., to (a place) under, towards, during. In comp., under, secretly, slightly, gradually. **ὑπο-**.

ὑπο-ζυγιον, τό (ζυγόν, a YOKE), a beast of burden.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.

ὑπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

ὑπο-λίσσω, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

ὑπο-μένω, to be patient under, endure.

ὑπο-οπτεύω, ὑποπτεύω (see 543), (ὑπο-οπτος, suspicious, ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

ὑπό-σπονδος, ον (σπονδή), under a truce.

ὑπο-χείριος, ον (χείρ), subject to.

ὑπο-οχος, ον (έχω), subject to.

ὑπο-ψία, ας (ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

ὑστεραίος, ἄ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, on the next day.

ὑστερος, ἄ, ον (ὑπό, 363), later; ὑστερον, subsequently.

ὑφ-έημι, to send under; mid. yield, D.

ὑφ-ίστημι, to put under; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

ὑψος, τό (akin to ὑψι, on high), height. 19.

Φ.

φαίην, see φημί.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἐφῆνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2 p. πέφῆνα intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, IV., to show; mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 47. **Phenomenon.**

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

φανερός, ἄ, ὅν (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, a medicine. **Pharmacy.**

Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, Pharnabázus, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (φα-), VI. (φημί), to say, state, allege. 44.

Φάσις, ἰδος or ἰος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river in Armenia.

φαῦλος, η, ον, trifling, bad.

φέρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαi, ἤνεχθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, VIII., to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 4. **Periphery.**

φεῦ, interj., alas!

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, 2 p. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished. 45.

φεύγων, οντος, ὁ, a fugitive, exile, pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see 221 (the parenthesis). 16. **Bow.**

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἐφησα (see 812), to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

φθάω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθόσομαι, ἐφθασα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, V., to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, 1586. 49.

φθαρτός, ἡ, ὅν (φθείρω, to destroy), destructible.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγγομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. **Di-phthong.**

φθονέω, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθην, to envy.

φθόνος, ὁ, envy.

φιάλη, ης, a broad, shallow bowl.

φιλαίτερος, a comparative of φίλος, 352.

φιλ-άργυρος, ον (φίλος, ἄργυρος), fond of money.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλῶ, ας (φίλος), friendship.

φίλιος, ἄ, ον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλ-ιππος, ον (φίλος, ἵππος), fond of horses.

Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip. **Philip-pic.**

φιλό-θροος, *ον* (φίλος, θήρᾱ, *hunting*, fr. *θήρ*), *fond of hunting*.

φιλο-κερδής, *ες* (φίλος, κέρδος), *greedy of gain*.

φιλο-κίνδυνος, *ον* (φίλος, κίνδυνος), *fond of danger*.

φιλο-μαθής, *ες* (φίλος, μαθάνω), *fond of learning*.

φιλομητιά, *ας*, *the nightingale*.

φίλος, *η, ον*, 361, 10, *loved, beloved, dear, actively well-disposed; φίλος, δ, a friend*. II. **Phil., philo-**.

†φιλο-σοφία, *ας*, *the love of wisdom, philosophy*.

†φιλο-σοφος, *ον*, *fond of wisdom; masc. as noun, a philosopher*.

†φιλο-τίμος, *ον* (τιμή), *honor-loving*.

φλέψ, *φλεβός, η, a vein*.

†φλυᾶρες, *φλυᾶρήσω*, *to talk nonsense*.

†φλυᾶριά, *ας*, *silly talk, pl. fooleries, nonsense*. 54.

φλύᾶρος, *δ* (φλύω, *to bubble*), *babbling*.

†φοβερός, *δ, όν*, *fearful, terrible, alarming*. 30.

†φοβέω, *φοβήσω*, *εφόβησα*, *πεφόβημαι*, *εφοβήθην*, *to frighten; mid. as dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread*. 26.

†φόβος, *δ* (φέβομαι, *to flee affrighted*), *fear, fright*. 50.

φοινίκεος, *α, ον*, *contr. φοινικούς, η, ουν*, *purple*.

Φοινίξ, *ίκος, δ*, *a Phoenician; as common noun, φοινίξ, the palm-tree*.

φονεύω, *φονεύσω*, etc. (φόνος, *murder*, cf. φένω, *obs., to slay*), *to kill*. BANE.

φράζω (φραδ-), *φράσω*, etc., IV., *to tell*, D. 40. **Phrase.**

φρήν, *φρενός, η, prop. the diaphragm; also, comm. pl., the mind, heart*.

†φρονέω, *φρονήσω*, *εφρόνησα*, *πεφρό-*

νηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be evil-minded.

†φρόνησις, *εως, η, wisdom, prudence*.

†φροντίζω (φροντιδ-), *φροντιῶ, εφρόντισα*, *πεφρόντισκα*, IV., *to take thought for, be anxious, &c.*

†φροντίς, *ιδος, η, thought*.

†φρουρ-αρχος, *δ* (ἀρχω), *the commander of a garrison*. 27.

φρουρός, *δ* (προ-οράω), *a garrison-soldier*.

†Φρυγία, *ας*, *Phrygia*.

†Φρύγιος, *α, ον*, *Phrygian*.

Φρύξ, *υγός, δ*, *a Phrygian*.

φυγάς, *άδος, δ* (φεύγω), *an exile, fugitive*. 17.

φυγή, *ης* (φεύγω), *flight*.

φυλακή, *ης*, *prop. a guarding; hence a guard, garrison, in the collective sense*.

†φύλαξ, *ακος, δ, η, a guard, watcher, used of the individual*. 16.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *φυλάζω*, etc., IV., *to guard, keep guard; mid. to guard one's self against*. 34.

†φυσιο-λόγος, *ον*, *inquiring into nature. Physiology*.

†φύσις, *εως, η, nature*.

†φυτόν, *τό*, *a plant*.

φῦω, *φύσω*, *ἐφύσα*, *πέφυκα*, 2 a. *ἐφῦν*, 2 a. p. *ἐφύην*, *to produce; perf. and 2 a. intrans., to be*.

φωνή, *ης*, *a sound, the voice, speech, language*. 10. **Phonetic**.

φῶρ, *φωρός, δ*, *a thief*.

φῶς, *φωτός, τό*, *light. Photograph*.

X.

χαίρω (χαρ-), *χαυρήσω*, *κεχάρηκα*, *κεχάρημαι* and *έχχαρμαι*, 2 a. p. *έχάρην*, IV., *to rejoice*. YEARN.

Χαλδαίοι, *οί*, *the Chaldeans*.

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν-), *χαλεπανῶ*,

ἐχαλέπημα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., to be angry, D.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

†χαλεπώς, grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed.

χαλινός, ὁ, a bridle.

†χαλκεος, ἄ, ον, contr. χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οἶν, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, ὁ, bronze.

†χαλκωμα, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

Χάλος, ὁ, the river Chalus.

Χάλυψ, υβος, ὁ, a Chalybian. Chalybeate.

χαράδρᾱ, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

†χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, 329, graceful, pleasing, clever.

†χαριέντως, pleasantly.

†χαρίζομαι (χαρίζω), χαρισῶμαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eucharist.

χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

χείρ, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual χερσίν, dat. pl. χερσὶ, ἡ, the hand. 39.

†Χειρί-σοφος, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

†χειρο-πληθής, ἐς (πλήθω), filling the hand.

†χειρο-τονέω, χειροτονήσω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

†χειρώω, χειρώσω, but comm. mid. as dep. χειρόομαι, χειρώσομαι, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

χείρων, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χερρό-νησος, ἡ, the Thracian Cheronesus.

χθές, yesterday.

χθών, χθονός, ἡ, land, country.

χιλιοί, αι, α, a thousand.

χίλος, ὁ, fodder; ξηρὸς χίλος, dried grass, hay.

χίμαιρα, ἄς, a she-goat: the chimæra.

χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, a tunic.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 55.

†χορευτής, οῦ, a choral dancer.

†χορεύω, χορεύσω, etc., to dance.

†χορο-διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a chorus-master.

χορός, ὁ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

χόρτος, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., 496, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

χρή, impers., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρήν or χρήν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.

χρήζω (χρηθ-), χρήσω, ἐχρήσα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time. 31. Chronic.

†χρύσεος, ἄ, ον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οἶν, of gold, gold.

†χρῦσιον, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

χρῦσός, ὁ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

†χρῦσο-χάλινος, ον, with gold-studded riddle.

χωλός, ἡ, ὄν, lame.

χωρά, ἄς (cf. χώρος), a country. 3.

χωρίω (χώρος), χωρήσω or χωρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

χωρίον (χώρος), τό, a confined place, stronghold, spot.

χωρίς, apart, apart from.

χώρος, ό, room, space, place.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ό, the river Psarus.

ψέγω, ψέξω, έψεξα, έψεγμαι, to blame.

ψέλιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

†ψευδής, ές, false. 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, έψευσα, έψευσμαι, έψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie. 31. Pseud-onyme.

†ψεύστης, ου, a liar.

ψηφίζω (ψηφιδ-), ψηφιῶ, etc., IV. (ψηφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep., to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

†ψηφισμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψιλός, ή, όν, bare. Epsilon.

ψόφος, ό, a noise.

ψυχή, ής (ψέχω, to breathe), soul, life. Psycho-logy.

ψύχος, τό (ψέχω, to blow), cold.

†ψυχρός, ά, όν, cold.

Ω.

ω, interjection, O.

ωδε (όδε), thus, as follows.

ωδή, ής (ώδω), a song. Ode.

ώετο, ώήθην, see οίομαι.

ώθειω (ώθ-), ώσω, έωσα, έωσμαι, έώσθην, VII., to push. 48.

ών, part. of είμι.

ώντομαι, ώνήσσομαι, έώνημαι, έωνή-

σθην, w. 2 a. mid. επιράμην from a stem πρια- which has no present (ώνος, price), to buy, purchase. 49. ώνος, ά, ου (ώνος, price), to be bought; τά ώνια, wares.

ώρα, άς, a proper time, time, hour, w. εστί often omitted. Horoscope.

ως, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ως έπος ειπειν, so to speak, 1534; (2) with participles, 1574; (3) as a preposition, to, 1220, 8; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ως τάχιστα, as quickly as possible. II. ως is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like ουτι, that; (2) in a final clause like ινα, in order that; (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ώστε, so that, but sometimes purpose, so as, 1456; in a causal clause, since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of όπως, how. III. ως w. numerals has the meaning of about.

†ωσ-περ, rel. adv., just as.

†ωσ-τε, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., so as, 1449; (2) w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, 1449.

ώτε, in the phrase εφ' ώτε, on condition that, for the purpose of, 1460.

ώτις, ιδος, ή, a bustard.

ώφελίω, ώφελήσω, etc. (όφελος), to benefit, aid, help. 38.

†ώφελημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

†ώφέλιμος, η or ος, ου, serviceable.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

| Abandon | A. | Artaxerxes |
|---|--|---|
| Abandon , λείπω. | Against , ἐπὶ or πρὸς. | Another , ἄλλος; one —, ἀλλήλων. |
| Able , <i>be</i> —, δύναμαι. | Age , old —, γῆρας; <i>free from old</i> —, ἀγήρω. | Answer , — or <i>give</i> —, ἀποκρίνομαι. |
| Abolish , λύω. | Agree , ὁμολογέω; <i>be agreed upon</i> , σύγκειμαι. | Ant , μύρμηξ. |
| About , ἀμφὶ or περί; <i>be</i> —, μέλλω. | Aid , βοήθεια; ὠφελέω; — <i>in getting out</i> , συνεκβιβάζω; <i>with the</i> or <i>by</i> — of, σὺν. | Anxious , <i>be</i> —, φροντίζω. |
| Above , ὑπέρ. | Aim , — at, ἐφίεμαι. | Any , τις; — <i>one or body</i> or <i>thing</i> , τις, τι. |
| Abundance , ἀφθονία. | All , πᾶς; <i>on</i> — sides, πάντοθεν. | Apparent , φανερός. |
| Abuse , λουδορέω. | Allege , φάσκω. | Appear , φαίνομαι or ἐπιφαίνομαι. |
| Accomplish , ἐπιτελέω, περαίνω, or ποίεω, the last in the sense of simply to do. | Allow , περιοράω. | Appoint , καθίστημι. |
| Accord , <i>of one's own</i> —, ἐκόν. | Ally , σύμμαχος. | Apprehension , ὑποψία. |
| According , — το, κατά. | Alone , μόνος. | Apprehensive , <i>be</i> —, ἐννοέομαι. |
| Accordingly , ὅθι or σὺν. | Along , παρά; <i>up</i> —, ἀνά. | Approach , πλησιάζω or πρόσσεμι. |
| Account , — ἡρπυ, μακαρίζω; <i>on</i> — of, διὰ. | Already , ἤδη. | Approve , ἐπαινέω. |
| Accuser , κατήγορος. | Also , καί. | Archer , τοξότης. |
| Acknowledge , ὁμολογέω. | Always , ἀεί. | Arise , ἀνίσταμαι. |
| Action , ἔργον. | Among , ἐν, παρά, or εἰς. | Arm , ὀπλίζω; <i>fully</i> —, καθοπλίζω; <i>arms</i> , ἄρμα, ἔπλα. |
| Admiration , <i>worthy of</i> —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος. | Ancestral , πατρῶος. | Army , στρατός, στρατιά, or σφάτευμα. |
| Admire , θαυμάζω. | And , καί, the <i>reg.</i> and stronger word, but sometimes δέ; — <i>then</i> , εἴτα δέ; — <i>yet</i> , μέντοι. | Arouse , ἀνίστημι. |
| Adorn , κοσμέω. | Anger , ὀργή. | Arrange , τάττω. |
| Advantage , ἀγαθόν. | Angry , <i>be</i> —, χαλεπαίνω. | Arrangement , τάξις. |
| Affair , πράγμα. | Animal , θηρίον, a wild animal; ζῷον, a living being. | Arrest , συλλαμβάνω. |
| Affection , <i>with</i> —, προσφιλῶς. | Announce , ἀγγέλλω or ἀπαγγέλλω. | Arrive , ἀφικνέομαι. |
| Affirm , φημί. | | Arrow , τόξενμα. |
| Afford , παρέχω. | | Artaxerxes , Ἀρταξέρξης. |
| After , μετά. | | |
| Again , πάλιν. | | |

As, ὥς; (*as much*) —, ὅσος; — ... — *possible*, ὥς or ὅτι with superlative.

Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.

Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.

Ass, ὄνος.

Assemble, ἀθροίζω.

Assembly, ἐκκλησία.

At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι; to —, Ἀθῆναι; at —, Ἀθῆναι.

Athlete, ἀθλητής.

Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or *make the* —, ἐπιέμι.

Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.

Attention, give — to, ἐπιμελέομαι.

Authority, royal —, βασιλεία.

Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχουμαι, the attack of an enemy.

Axe, ἄξινη.

B.

Bad, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.

Baggage, collect one's —, συσκενάζομαι.

Banish, ἐκβάλλω.

Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.

Basket, κάνεον.

Bathe, λούομαι.

Battle, μάχη.

Be, εἰμί; — at hand, πάρεμι.

Bear, φέρω.

Beast, wild —, θηρίον; — of burden, ὑποζύγιον.

Beat, παίω.

Beautiful, καλός.

Because, ὅτι.

Become, γίγνομαι.

Befit, πρέπει; it is *befitting*, πρέπει.

Before, πρὸ; πρόσθεν or πρότερον; πρὶν.

Beg, — off, ἐξαίτέομαι.

Beget, τίκτω.

Begin, ἀρχομαι.

Beginning, ἀρχή.

Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.

Behavior, good —, εὐκοσμία.

Behind, leave —, καταλείπω.

Believe, νομίζω.

Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.

Benefit, ὠφελέω.

Beseech, ἱκετεύω.

Beside, παρά.

Besides, πρὸς.

Besiege, πολιορκέω.

Bestow, — upon, πορίζω.

Betake, — one's self, τρέπομαι.

Betray, προδίδωμι.

Better, see Good.

Between, μεταξύ.

Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.

Bid, κελεύω.

Bind, δέω.

Bird, ὄρνις.

Black, μέλας.

Blame, μέφομαι.

Blessed, μάκαρ.

Blind, — or *make* — τυφλός.

Blow, πληγή.

Boat, πλοῖον.

Body, σῶμα.

Bone, ὀστέον.

Book, βιβλίον.

Bore, τρυνάω.

Both, ἀμφω or ἀμφοτέρως; on — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... and, καὶ ... καὶ, or τὸ ... καὶ.

Bow, τόξον.

Bowl, κρατήρ.

Bowman, τοξότης.

Boy, παῖς.

Brave, ἀγαθός.

Bravely, ἀνδρείως.

Brazen, χάλκεος.

Breadth, εὖρος.

Break, λύω.

Breakfast, without —, ἀνάριστος.

Breast, μαστός.

Breastplate, θώραξ; put on one's —, θωρακίζομαι.

Brick, πλίνθος, *adject.*

Bridge, γέφυρα.

Bring, ἄγω, *prop.* to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — about, ποικίω; — back word, ἀπαγγέλλω; — in safety, σώζω; — together, συνάγω.

Broad, εὐρύς.

Brother, ἀδελφός.

Build, ἐποικοδομέω.

Bull, ταῦρος.

Burn, καίω; — up, κατακαίω.

Burst, — *through* or *open*, κατασχίζω.

Bury, θάπτω.

Bustard, ώτις.

But, *δέ* or *ἀλλά*, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, ἀλλὰ καί.

Buy, ὠνέομαι.

By, *ὑπό*, with *g.* of the agent, or *παρά*; — *land and sea*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C.

Call, *comm.* καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, बोόω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, ἐκκλησίαν ποίεω.

Camp, στρατόπεδον.

Captain, λοχαγός.

Captive, αἰχμάλωτος.

Capture, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, ἀλίσκομαι.

Care, — *for*, ἐπιμετέομαι.

Carry, φέρω, in the general sense, while ἄγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.

Case, *in that* —, οὕτως.

Cast, — or — *aside*, ρίπτω or ρηπτέω.

Catch, θηράω.

Cattle, βοῖς or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

Cause, αἰτία.

Cavalry, ἵππικός, adjective; ἵππεις (lit. *horsemen*).

Cease, παύομαι.

Celaenae, Κελαιναί.

Certain, α —, τις.

Chalus, Χάλος.

Chance, τυγχάνω.

Change, μετατιθέμην.

Charge, ἱεμαι.

Chariot, ἄρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.

Chase, διώκω.

Chastise, κολάζω.

Child, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.

Choose, αἰρέομαι.

Choral, — *dancer*, χορευτής.

Cilicia, Κιλικία.

Cilician, — *woman* or *queen*, Κίλισσα.

Citizen, πολίτης.

City, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; ἄστυ, of the place only.

Cleat, σαφής; *make* —, δηλόω.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.

Close, κλείω.

Close, — *together*, ἀθρόος.

Cloud, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.

Cock, ἀλεκτρυών.

Collect, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.

Come, ἔρχομαι, εἰμι, ἦκω; *be* or *have* —, ἦκω; — *together*, συνέρχομαι; — *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, ἐπειμι, or πρόσσειμι; — *to an end*, λήγω.

Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but ἄρχω, to rule.

Commander, ἄρχων.

Commend, ἐπαυνέω.

Commit, — *error*, ἀμαρτάνω.

Common, κοινός.

Companion, ἐταῖρος.

Company, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.

Compel, ἀναγκάζω.

Compose, γράφω.

Comrade, ἐταῖρος.

Conceal, κρύπτω.

Condemn, — *to death*, θανατόω.

Condition, *on* — *that*, ἐφ' ᾧ.

Conquer, νικάω.

Conscious, *be* — *to*, σύννοια.

Consider, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

Constant, βέβαιος.

Consult, — *with*, συμβουλευομαι.

Contain, ἔχω.

Contend, ἀγωνίζομαι.

Contest, ἄγων; *judge of* α —, ἀγωνοθέτης.

Continue, διατελέω.

Converse, διαλέγομαι.

Convict, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.

Corn, σίτος.

Corrupt, κακός.

Costly, πολυτελής.

Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.

Courage, ἀρετή.

Courageous, θαρραλός.

Courageously, θαρραλέως.

Covetousness, πλεονεξία.

Cowardly, κακός.

Co-worker, συνεργός.

Crag, πέτρα.

Criminal, κακούργος.

Cross, διαβαίνω.

Cultivate, ἀσκέω.

Current, ρόος.

Cut, — *to pieces* or *down*, κατακόπτω; — *off*, ἀποκόπτω.

Cydnus, Κύδνος.

Cyrus, Κύρος.

D.

Dagger, μάχαιρα.

Dancer, choral —, χορευτής.

Danger, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλικίνδυνος.

Daric, δαρεϊκός.

Darius, Δαρείος.

Dark, κνέφας.

Daughter, θυγάτηρ.

Day, ημέρα.

Daybreak, at —, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

Dead, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθνηκότες; *be* —, τεθνηκέναι or τεθνάναι.

Deal, — *out*, νέμω.

Death, θάνατος; *condemn to* —, θανατώ; *put to* —, ἀποκτείνω;

suffer —, ἀποθνήσκω.

Deceive, ἐξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, ἐξαπατάω.

Declare, ἀποδείκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.

Decree, ψήφισμα.

Deed, ἔργον.

Deep, βαθύς.

Defeat, νικᾶω; *be defeated*, ἡττάομαι.

Defend, ἀμύνω.

Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — *one's march*, ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.

Deliberate, βουλευομαι.

Delight, τέρπω.

Deliver, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.

Deliverance, σωτηρία.

Delphi, Δελφοί.

Democracy, δημοκρατία.

Deny, οὐ φημι.

Descend, καταβαίνω.

Desert, καταλείπω.

Deserted, ἔρημος.

Designate, ἀποδείκνυμι.

Desire, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμέω; ἐπιθυμία, or ἔρως, the latter physical desire.

Desist, παύομαι.

Despise, καταφρονέω.

Destroy, λῖω; — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.

Die, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.

Differ, διαφέρειω.

Difficult, χαλεπός.

Discipline, τάξις.

Discussion, λόγος.

Disgraceful, αἰσχρός.

Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.

Disinherit, ἀποκληρίττω.

Dispirited, ἀθυμός; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.

Disposition, τρόπος.

Distance, at a — *from*, πρόσω.

Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω.

Ditch, τάφος.

Do, ποιέω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακῶς ποιέω; — *wrong*, ἀδικέω.

Dog, κύων.

Door, θύρα.

Down, κατά; — *from*, κατά with α.

Drag, — *down*, κατασπάω.

Drama, δράμα.

Draw, ἄγω; — *up*, τάττω.

Dread, ὀκνέω.

Drive, ἐλαίνω; — *away*, ἀπελαίνω.

Dust, cloud of —, κοκνορός.

Dwell, or — *in*, οἰκέω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος; — *time*, ἑκάστοτε.

Eagle, ἀετός.

Ear, οὖς.

Earnest, σπουδαίος.

Earth, γῆ.

Ease, with — or *easily*, ῥαδίως.

Easy, ῥαίδιος.
Educate, παιδεύω.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.
Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος.
Eight, ὀκτώ.
Either, — ... or, ἢ...ἢ.
Elect, αἰρέσθαι.
Embark, ἐμβάινω.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.
Emporium, ἐμπορίον.
Empty, ἔξεμι, as a river.
Enact, τίθημι.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω; — near, παρασκηνέω.
Encampment, στρατόπεδον.
Encircle, κυκλῶ.
End, παύω; τέλος; come to an —, λήγω.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an enemy in war; ἐχθρός, a personal enemy; the —, οἱ πολέμιοι.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.
Enslave, δουλῶ.
Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving the idea of ill-will, malice; ζηλώω, with the idea of emulation.
Equipment, κόσμος.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω; — notice or — the notice of, λανθάνω.
Establish, καθίστημι.
Even, καί; not —, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Evening, ἑσπέρα.
Ever, if ... —, εἴποτε.
Every, πᾶς; everything, πᾶν.
Evident, δῆλος.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see **Bad**; an —, κακόν; evil-doer, κακοῦργος.

Exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς, strongly, forcibly; χαλεπῶς, severely, grievously.
Execute, πράττω.
Exercise, γυμνάζω.
Exhibit, δεικνύμι.
Exhort, προτρέπομαι.
Exile, φυγὰς or φεύγων; be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.
Expect, οἶμαι.
Expedition, στόλος, ὁδός or στρατεία; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι; make an — against, ἐπιστρατεύω.
Expose, ἐκφαίνω.
Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Extent, to the — of, πρὸς.
Eye, ὄφθαλμός.

F.

Fail, ἐπιλείπω.
Fair, καλός.
Faithful, πιστός.
Fall, πίπτω.
False, ψευδής.
Famous, εὐκλεής.
Far, — from, πρόσω.
Fare, πράττω.
Fated, it is —, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Father, πατήρ.
Fatigue, be fatigued, κάμνω.
Favor, χάρις.
Fear, φόβος; φοβέσθαι, δέβοικα, or δέδια, the first of instantaneous and inconsiderate fear, the last two of deliberate and reasonable fear.
Fearful, φοβερός.

Fellow-citizen, πολίτης.
Fellow-Greeks, ὡ ἀνδρες Ἕλληνες.
Fellow-soldiers, ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὦ.
Fertile, εὐγεὺς.
Fetch, — water, ἵδρε-φορέω.
Few, ὀλίγος.
Fidelity, εὐνοια.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fight, πεντήκοντα.
Fight, μάχη; μάχομαι; — it out, διαπολεμέω.
Fill, πίμπλημι.
Find, εὕρισκω or καταλαμβάνω.
Fine, fine-looking, εὖειδής.
Fire, πῦρ; set on —, καίω or ἐνάπτω.
First, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.
Fish, ἰχθίς.
Five, πέντε.
Flatter, κολακεύω.
Flatterer, κόλαξ.
Flee, φεύγω or ἀποφεύγω.
Fleet, ταχύς.
Flesh, κρέας.
Flight, φυγή; put to —, τρέπω.
Flow, βέω.
Fly, φεύγω.
Fodder, χιλός.
Follow, ἔπομαι; as follows, or the following, some case of ὕψι.
Folly, εὐθλεια.
Fond, — of danger, φιλοκίνδυνος; — of money, φιλάργυρος.
Food, σίτος.

Foolish, ἡλίθιος.
Foot, πός; *on* —, πεζῇ.
Foot-soldier, πεζός;
heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης.
For, γάρ; *eis* *or* *περί*.
Force, δύναμις; *βιάζομαι*; *be in* —, μένω.
Forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.
Fort or fortress, τεῖχος.
Fortunate, *be* —, εὖτυχέω.
Found, κτίζω.
Foundation, κρηπίς.
Four, τέτταρες.
Fourth, τέταρτος.
Free, ἐλευθερώ *or* ἀπαλλάττω; — *from* *old age*, ἀγήρως.
Freedom, ἐλευθερία.
Freeze, πήγνυμι.
Friend, φίλος.
Friendly, φίλος *or* φίλιος.
Friendship, φιλία.
From, ἐξ *or* ἀπό; — *the side of*, παρά *with* *g*.
Front, *in* —, ἐμπροσθεν.
Fruit, καρπός.
Fugitive, φεύγων.
Full, πλήρης; *very* —, σύμπλεως; — *of toil*, πολίπνονος; *at* — *speed*, ἀνὰ κράτος.
Fully, — *arm*, καθολίζω.

G.

Gain, κτάομαι *or* κερδαίνω.
Galley, πεντηκόντορος.
Garrison, φυλακή.
Gate, πύλη.
Gazelle, δορκάς.
General, στρατηγός.

Get, γίγνομαι; — *together*, κτάομαι; — *up*, ἀνίστημι; *aid in getting out*, συνεκβεβάζω.
Giant, γίγας.
Gift, δῶρον.
Girl, κόρη.
Give, δίδωμι; — *over*, παραδίδωμι; — *up*, παραδίδωμι *or* ἀποδίδωμι; — *answer*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *way*, ἐκκλίνω; — *way to*, πείθομαι.
Glad, εὐφραίνω.
Gladly, ἡδέως.
Glory, κλέος.
Go, εἰμι *or* ἔρχομαι; *be gone*, ἀλχομαι; — *up*, ἀναβαίνω; — *off* *or* *away*, ἀπείμι *or* ἀπέρχομαι; — *forward*, πρόεμι; — *through*, διαβαίνω.
Goat, αἴξ.
Goblet, κύπελλον.
God, θεός.
Goddess, θεά.
Gold, χρυσίον; *of* —, χρύσεος.
Golden, χρύσεος.
Good, ἀγαθός, *in the widest sense*; χρηστός, *in the sense of useful*, profitable.
Govern, *fit to* —, ἀρχικός.
Grain, σίτος.
Grant, δίδωμι.
Grapple, — *with*, συμπίπτω.
Grass, χόρτος.
Gratify, χαρίζομαι.
Great, μέγας, *prop.* *of size*; πολύς, *prop.* *of number*.

Greatly, μέγας, σφόδρα, *or* ισχυρῶς.
Grecian, Ἑλληνικός.
Greece, Ἑλλάς.
Greek, Ἑλλήν *or* Ἑλληνικός.
Ground, — *arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Groundless, κενός.
Guard, φύλαξ; φυλάττω; — *against*, φυλάττομαι.
Guest, ξένος.
Guide, ἡγεμών.

H.

Half-daric, ἡμιδαραϊκόν.
Hall, ἀνάγειον.
Halt, καταλῖω, *to unyoke the baggage-cattle*; ἵστημι, *to cause to stand*, *as soldiers*; — *under arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Hand, χεῖρ; *on the other* —, αὐ; *be at* —, πάρεμι; *get in* —, χεῖρομαι.
Happen, τυγχάνω.
Happiness, ὀλβος.
Happy, εὐδαίμων; *regard* —, εὐδαιμονίζω; *account* —, μακαρίζω.
Harbor, λιμήν.
Hard, χαλεπός.
Hare, λαγός.
Harm, βλάπτω; *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω; *suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω.
Haste, σπουδή.
Hasten, σπεύδω.
Hate, ἐχθαίρω *or* μισέω.
Hateful, ἐχθρός.
Have, ἔχω; *often by the*

verb to be and dat., 1173.

Hay, κάρφη.

Hazard, to be put to great —, ἀποκινδυνεύομαι.

He, 985; and —, or but —, ὁ δέ. See **Him**.

Head, to be at the — of, προέστηκα.

Hear, ἀκνῖω.

Hearing, ἀκοή.

Heart, comm. ψυχή, but sometimes φρήν in the plur.

Heat, καῖμα.

Heavy-armed, — foot-soldier, ὀπλίτης.

Height, ὕψος, ἄκρον, or ὄρος.

Helmet, κράνος.

Hem, — in, εἰργω.

Hera, Ἥρα.

Herald, κήρυξ.

Here, ἐνταῦθα or αὐτοῦ.

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.

Hermes, Ἑρμῆς.

Hide, δέρμα; κρίπτω.

High, ἄνω; high-minded, ὑπέρφρων.

Hill, λόφος or γήλοφος.

Him, oblique cases of αὐτός in the masc.

Himself, ἐαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.

Hinder, κωλύω; — from, ἀποκωλύω.

Hire, μισθόμαι.

His, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτοῦ, gen. sing. masc. of αὐτός; — οὖν, ἐαυτοῦ.

Hit, ἀκοντίζω.

Hither, δεῦρο.

Hold, ἔχω; — fast, κατεχω; — up, ἀνατείνω.

Home, at —, οἶκοι; for — or homeward, οἰκαδε.

Homer, Ὅμηρος.

Honor, τιμή; τιμάω; in —, τίμιος; without —, ἀτιμος.

Hope, ἐλπίς; of good —, εὐελπίς.

Hopeful, εὐελπίς.

Hoplite, ὀπλίτης.

Horn, κέρας.

Horse, ἵππος; on horse-back, ἀφ' ἵππου.

Horseman, ἵππεύς.

Hostile, πολέμιος.

House, οἶκος, home, or οἰκία, dwelling.

How, πῶς or ὅπως.

However, μέντοι.

Hundred, ἑκατόν.

Hunger, λιμός.

Hunt, θηρεύω or θηράω.

Husband, ἀνὴρ.

I.

I, ἐγώ, 389, and 985, 986.

Idle, ἀργός.

If, εἰ or ἐάν.

Ill, κακόν; κακῶς.

Ill-treatment, πάθος.

Imitate, μιμέομαι.

Immediately, εὐθύς.

Immortal, ἀθάνατος.

Impassable, ἀπορος.

Impious, ἀθεος.

Impose, ἐπιτίθημι.

Imposition, ἐξαπάτη.

Impost, δασμός.

In, ἐν; — order that, ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

Inactive, lie —, κατὰκειμαι.

Indicate, διασημαίνω.

Induce, — to return, ἀποστρέφω.

Inferior, χείρων.

Inflict, ἐμβάλλω or ἐπιτίθημι.

Injure, βλάπτω.

Injustice, ἀδικία.

Inspire, ἐντίθημι.

Instead, — of, ἀντί.

Insult, ὑβρίζω.

Intend, μέλλω.

Into, εἰς.

Intrust, ἐπιτρέπω.

Ionian, Ἰωνία.

Island, νῆσος.

J.

Jackal, θῆς.

Jar, βίκος.

Javelin, πάλτον.

Join, συνμίγνυμι.

Journey, πορεία or ὁδός; πορεύομαι.

Judge, κριτής, in general; δικαστής, of a court of justice; — of a contest, ἀγωνιότης.

Just, δίκαιος.

Justice, δικαιοσύνη.

Justly, δικαίως.

K.

Keep, τρέφω; kept, sometimes the sign of the imperfect.

Kill, κτείνω; be killed, ἀποθνήσκω.

Kind, γένος; of all kinds, παντοῖος.

Kindle, καίω.

Kindly, εὖνους.

Kindness, εὐεργεσία.
King, βασιλεὺς; *be* —, βασιλεύω.
Knock, κόπτω.
Know, γινώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.
Ladder, κλίμαξ.
Lament, ὀδύρομαι.
Land, γῆ.
Language, φωνή.
Large, μέγας.
Law, νόμος.
Lead, ἄγω, in general; ἡγέομαι, to go before in order to conduct; — *forward*, προάγω; — *away*, ἀπάγω.
Leap, ἄλλομαι; — *down*, καταπηδᾶω.
Learn, μανθάνω or πυνθάνομαι.
Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.
Leave, λείπω, ἐκλείπω, or καταλείπω; — *behind*, καταλείπω.
Left, εὐώνυμος.
Leisure, *be at* —, σχολάζω.
Less, see **Small**.
Lest, μή.
Let, — *loose*, ἀφίημι.
Letter, ἐπιστολή.
Levy, συλλογή.
Liberality, with great —, μεγαλοπρεπώς.
Libyan, Λίβυς.
Lie, κείμαι, of position; ψεύδω, to falsify; — *outstretched* or *inactive*, κατάκειμαι.
Life, βίος.

Lift, αἶρω.
Light-armed, — *soldier*, γυμνός.
Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.
Lightly, πρῶως.
Line, τάξις; in —, or in — *of battle*, κατὰ φάλαγγα.
Lion, λέων.
Live, οἰκέω.
Living, βίος.
Long, μακρός; — *after*, ἐφίεμαι.
Look, — *out for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.
Loose, λύω.
Loquacious, κωτίλος.
Loss, *be at a* —, ἀπορέω.
Lot, τύχη.
Love, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, or στέργω.
Luck, τύχη.
Luxury, τρυφή.
Lycius, Λύκιος.
Lydia, Λυδία.

M.

Maeander, Μαίανδρος.
Magistrates, τέλη, from τίλος.
Majority, the —, οἱ πολλοί.
Make, ποίεω; τίθημι, as laws; — *reply*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *war*, πολεμέω or στρατεύομαι; — *known*, μνησθῆναι; — *the attack*, ἐπειμι; — *clear*, δηλῶ; — *every effort*, πάντα ποίεω.
Man, ἀνὴρ or ἄνθρωπος; *old* —, γέρον; *young* —, νεανίας; sometimes in pl., στρατιῶται or τινές.

Manifest, φανερός or δῆλος.
Manner, τρόπος.
Many, see **Much**.
March, πορεία; ἐλαίνω or ἐξελαίνω; — *forth*, away, or on, ἐξελαίνω; — *again*, προσελαίνω.
Market-place, ἀγορά.
Marsyas, Μαρσύας.
Matter, πρᾶγμα.
Means, χρήματα.
Meat, κρέας.
Mede, Μῆδος.
Melody, μέλος.
Menon, Μένων.
Mention, λέγω.
Mercenary, ξενικός or μισθοφόρος.
Messenger, ἄγγελος.
Middle, μέσος; μέσον, as noun.
Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
Miletus, Μίλητος.
Milk, γάλα.
Milo, Μίλων.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης.
Mina, μνᾶ.
Mind, νοῦς; *be high-minded*, μέγα φρονέω.
Misfortune, ὀντυχία.
Miss, ἀμαρτάνω.
Mithridates, Μιθριδάτης.
Money, ἀργύριον or χρήματα; *fond of* —, φιλάργυρος.
Month, μήν.
Moon, σελήνη.
Mortal, θνητός.
Most, s. of πολὺς; μάλιστα, adv.
Mother, μήτηρ.
Mount, ἀναβαίνειν.

Mountain, ὄρος.
Mouth, στόμα.
Move, κινέω.
Movement, ὀρμή.
Much, πολὺς; πολλό, as adv.
Muse, Μοῦσα.
Must, δεῖ; often the sign of the verbal in -τέος.
Muster, ἀθροίζω.
My, ἐμός; often by the gen. sing. of ἐγώ.
Myself, ἐμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.

N.

Name, ὄνομα.
Nature, φύσις.
Near, πρὸς or παρά; πλησίον or ἐγγύς.
Necessary, ἵ ἐστι —, δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Necklace, στρεπτός.
Need, δέομαι; there is —, δεῖ.
Neglect, ἀμελέω.
Neighboring, πλησίον.
Neither, —...nor, οὔτε...οὔτε, or μήτε...μήτε.
Never, οὐποτε or μήποτε.
Nevertheless, ὅμως.
Next, on the — day, τῇ ἰστέραῖα.
Night, νύξ; by —, νύκτωρ.
Nightingale, φιλημέλα.
Nile, Νεῖλος.
No, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς; — one, οὐδείς or μηδέν; nothing, οὐδέν or μηδέν.
Noble, γενναῖος.

Nobly, γενναίως.
Noise, κραυγή, a cry, shout; θόρυβος, a confused noise, uproar.
Nor, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Not, οὐ or μή; — yet, οὐπω or μήπω; — even, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Notice, escape — or escape the — of, λανθάνω.
Now, νῦν, of time; δῆ, inferential; ἤδη, already.
Number, ἀριθμῶ; in great numbers, πολὺς.

O.

O, ὦ; — that! εἰθε.
Oath, ὅρκος.
Obeys, πείθομαι.
Observe, νοέω or θεάομαι.
Obtain, τυγχάνω.
Occupy, οἰκέω or κατέχω.
Offering, ρουρ out as an —, σπένδω.
Often, πολλάκις.
Old, — παλαιά, γέρον; — age, γῆρας.
Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία.
On, ἐπὶ or ἐν; — account of, διὰ; — horseback, ἀφ' ἵππου.
Once, ποτέ; at —, αὐτίκα, εὐθὺς, or ἡδῆ.
One, εἷς; — another, ἀλλήλων.
Only, μόνον.
Open, ἀνοίγω.
Opinion, γνώμη.
Opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης.

Oppose, καλῶ, in the sense of hindering; ἐναντιόμαι, in the sense of setting one's self against.

Or, ἢ.

Oracle, μαντεία, the response; χρηστήριον, the seat of the oracle.

Orator, ῥήτωρ.

Order, κελεύω or τάττω; in good —, εὐτάκτως; in — or in — that, ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

Orestes, Ὀρέστης.

Orontas, Ὀρόντας.

Ostrich, στρουθός.

Other, ἄλλος; others, αἱ δέ, 981.

Ought, χρῆ.

Our, ἡμέτερος; often the gen. plur. of ἐγώ.

Out, — of sight, ἀφανής.

Outrage, αἰκία.

Outstretched, lie —, κατὰκειμαι.

Overcome, κρατέω.

Overthrow, καταλίω.

Own, by the gen. of the proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λύπη.

Palace, βασιλεία.

Palisade, σταθῦρμα.

Parasang, παρασάγγης.

Parent, γονεὺς.

Park, παράδεισος.

Part, μέρος.

Pass, πάροδος; — along, παραδίδωμι, trans., or παρέρχομαι, intrans.; — by, παρέρχομαι; —

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <i>the word to one another, διαγέλλομαι.</i> | Plan , βουλή; βουλεύω. | Pretext , πρόφασις. |
| Passable , — <i>by wagons, ἀμαξιτός.</i> | Play , παίζω. | Prize , ἄλλων. |
| Pausanias , Πανσανίας. | Pleased , <i>be</i> —, ἡδομαι. | Proceed , πορεύομαι. |
| Pay , μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι. | Pleasing , χαρίεις. | Proclaim , κατακηρύττω. |
| Peace , εἰρήνη. | Pleasure , ἡδονή. | Proclamation , <i>make</i> —, κηρύττω. |
| Peacock , ταῦς. | Pledges , πιστά. | Procure , πορίζω. |
| Peltast , πελταστής. | Plethrum , πλέθρον. | Promise , ὑπισχνέομαι. |
| Penalty , ζημία. | Plot , ἐπιβουλή; — <i>against</i> , ἐπιβουλεύω. | Proof , τεκμήριον. |
| People , ὄμος. | Plough , ἄροτρον. | Proper , — <i>time</i> , καιρός. |
| Perceive , αἰσθάνομαι. | Plunder , πορθεῖν, ἀρπάζω, or διαρπάζω. | Property , χρήματα. |
| Perfidious , πανούργος. | Poet , ποιητής. | Propitious , ἱεως. |
| Perhaps , ἴσως. | Point , — <i>out</i> , ἐπιδείκνυμι. | Prosperous , εὐδαίμων. |
| Perish or — <i>utterly</i> , ἀπόλλυμαι. | Polished , ξεστός. | Protection , ἐπικούρημα. |
| Perjure , — <i>one's self</i> , ἐπιωρκέω. | Poor , πτωχός; — <i>man</i> , πένης. | Provide , πορίζω. |
| Permit , ἐάω. | Possess , κέκτημαι. | Province , ἀρχή. |
| Persian , Περσικός or Πέρσης. | Possession , κτῆμα; <i>possessions</i> , sometimes ἀγαθά. | Provisions , ἐπιτήδεια, <i>with or without the article.</i> |
| Person , ἄνθρωπος. | Possible , <i>is</i> —, ἔστι or ἔξεστι; <i>as . . . as</i> —, ὥς or ὅτι <i>with superlative.</i> | Proxenus , Πρόξενος. |
| Persuade , πείθω. | Post , καθίστημι. | Prudent , σώφρων. |
| Pharnabazus , Φαρνάβας. | Pour , — <i>out as an offering</i> , σπένδω. | Publish , ἀπουδείκνυμι. |
| Philosopher , φιλόσοφος. | Poverty , πενία. | Punish , κολάζω or ζημιώω. |
| Phrygia , Φρυγία; <i>Phrygian</i> , Φρύγιος. | Power , κράτος or δύναμις; <i>in the</i> — <i>of</i> , ἐπί with d. | Punisher , κολαστής. |
| Picket-guard , προφύλαξ. | Practicable , εὐπρακτος. | Punishment , <i>inflict</i> —, δίκην ἐπιτίθμι. |
| Piece , <i>cut to pieces</i> , κατακόπτω. | Praise , ἐπαινέω. | Purchase , ὠνέομαι. |
| Pigres , Πίγρης. | Praiseworthy , ἔπαινετός. | Purify , καθαίρω. |
| Pilot , κυβερνήτης. | Pray , εὐχομαι. | Purple , φοινίκεις or πορφύρεος. |
| Pisidian , Πισιδής. | Pre-eminently , διαφερόντως. | Purpose , <i>for the</i> — <i>of</i> , ἐφ' ᾧτε. |
| Pity , οἰκτεῖρω. | Prefer , αἰρέομαι. | Pursue , διώκω. |
| Place , χωρίον or τόπος; <i>stopping</i> —, σταθμός; <i>take</i> —, γίγνομαι; <i>in this</i> —, ἐνταῦθα; <i>in</i> — <i>of</i> , ἀντί. | Present , παρών, <i>part. of</i> <i>πάρεμι</i> <i>used as adj.</i> ; <i>be</i> —, πάρεμι. | Pursuit , δίωξις. |
| Plain , πεδίον. | Press , πιέζω. | Put , τίθμι; — <i>to flight</i> , τρέπομαι; — <i>to death</i> , ἀποκτείνω; — <i>to vote</i> , ἐπιψηφίζω; — <i>to sea</i> , ἀνάγομαι; — <i>on</i> , ἐνδύνω; — <i>on one's breast-plate</i> , θωρακίζομαι. |
| Plait , πλέκω. | | Pyramid , πυραμῖς. |

Q.

Quail, *ὄριτις*.
Question, *ἑρωτάω*.
Quick, *ταχίς*.
Quickly, *καλί*.

R.

Raise, — *υρ*, *ἀνίστημι*.
Rank, *τάξις*.
Ransom, *λύομαι*.
Rapidly, *ταχέως*.
Rather, *μᾶλλον*.
Ratify, *ἐπικυρώω*.
Ravine, *χαράδρα*.
Reach, — *δῶν*, *καθίγω*.
Read, *ἀναγιγνώσκω*.
Ready, *make* —, *παρασκευάζομαι*.
Receive, *λαμβάνω*, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; *δέχομαι*, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.
Reconcile, *διαλλάττω* or *καταλλάττω*.
Refrain, *ἀπέχομαι*.
Refuge, *take* —, *καταφεύγω*.
Refuse, *οὐ φημι*.
Regard, — *ἡρῶ*, *ἐνδαιμονίζω*; *in* — *to*, *πρός* *w. A.*
Remain, *μένω*.
Remember, *μύνημαι*.
Remit, *ἀποκίπτω*.
Reply, *make* —, *ἀποκρίνομαι*.
Reputation, *δόξα*.
Repute, *in* —, *ἐνδοξος*.
Rescue, *σώζω*.

Resolutely, *στερρῶς*.
Respect, *αἰδώς*; *with* — *to*, *πρός* *w. A.*
Rest, *ἀναπαύομαι*; *the* — *of*, *ὁ ἄλλος*; *the* —, *οἱ ἄλλοι* or *οἱ λοιποί*.
Restore, *κατάγω*.
Restrain, *κατέχω*.
Retaliate, *ἀντιποιέω*.
Retreat, *φείγω*.
Return, *induce to* —, *ἀποστρέφω*.
Reville, *λοιδορέω*.
Revolt, *ἀφίσταμαι*.
Reward, *μισθός*.
Rich, *πλούσιος*; *be* —, *πλουτέω*.
Ride, *ἐλαίνω*; — *by*, *παρελαίνω*; — *away*, *ἀπελαίνω*.
Right, *δίκαιος*, morally; *δεξιός*, direction.
River, *ποταμός*.
Road, *ὁδός*.
Rob, *στερέω*, *ἀποστερέω*, or *ἀφαιρέομαι*.
Robber, *λῃστής*; — *of* *temples*, *ιερόσυλος*.
Robbery, *λῃστεία*.
Robe, *κάνδυς*.
Rock, *πέτρα*.
Royal, *βασιλείως* or *βασιλικός*; — *authority*, *βασιλεία*.
Rule, *ἄρχω*.
Run, *τρέχω*, in the general sense; *θέω*, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — *forward*, *προτρέχω*; — *up*, *προσθέω*.
Rush, *ἵεμαι* or *ὀρμάω*; — *on*, *ὀρμάω*.

S.

Sacred, *ιερός*.
Sacrifice, *θυσία*; *θύω*.
Safe, *ἀσφαλής* or *σῶος*.
Safely, *ἀσφαλῶς*.
Safety, *σωτηρία* or *ἀσφάλεια*; *with* —, *ἀσφαλῶς*; *in great-est* —, *ἀσφαλέστατα*; *bring in* —, *σώζω*.
Sail, — *away*, *ἀποπλέω* or *ἐκπλέω*.
Sailor, *ναύτης*.
Same, *αὐτός* *with the* *art.*, 399.
Samian, *Σάμιος*.
Sardis, *Σάρδεεις*.
Satrap, *σατράπης*.
Save, *σώζω*.
Savior, *σωτήρ*.
Say, *λέγω* or *φημί*; *ειπον*, *σαίδ*.
Scout, *σκοπός*.
Scrutinize, *ἐξετάζω*.
Sea, *θάλαττα*; *put to* —, *ἀνάγομαι*.
Seat, *be seated*, *κάθημαι*.
Second, *ὑστεραίος*.
Secret, *κρυπτός*.
See, *ὁράω*; — *to*, *σκοπέω*.
Seek, *ζητέω*.
Seem, — *best*, *δοκέω*.
Seer, *μάντις*.
Self, *αὐτός*, 989.
Self-control, *ἐγκράτεια*.
Sell, *ἀποδίδωμι*.
Send, *πέμπω*, *στέλλω* (*p. 89*), *or* *ἵμι*; — *for*, *μεταπέμπομαι*; — *back* or *home*, *ἀποπέμπω*; — *forward*, *προπέμπω*; — *doun*, *καταπέμπω*; — *word*, *παραγγέλλω*.

Sense, αἰσθησις.**Senseless**, ἄνοος.**Separate**, ἀποσπᾶω or διίστημι.**Servant**, θεράπων.**Serve**, — for hire, θητεύω.**Set**, ἵστημι; δύνω, of the sun; — before, παρατίθηναι; — on fire, καίω or ἐνάπτω; — out, ὀρμάομαι.**Seven**, ἑπτά.**Severe**, χαλεπός.**Shame**, αἰσχύνη.**Sharp**, ὀξύς.**Shepherd**, ποιμήν.**Shield**, ἀσπίς.**Ship**, ναῦς.**Shoot**, τοξεύω.**Shout**, κραυγή; βοάω.**Show**, φαίνω, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; δεικνύμι or ἐπιδεικνύμι, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.**Shun**, φεύγω.**Sick**, be —, ἀσθενέω.**Side**, from the — of, παρά with a.; on all sides, πάντοθεν; on both sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.**Sight**, ὄρασις; out of —, ἀφανής; in —, καταφανής.**Silence**, σιγή.**Silent**, be —, σιγάω.**Silver**, ἀργύριον; — or of —, ἀργύρεος.**Simple**, ἀπλός.**Since**, ἐπεὶ or ὅποτε.**Sing**, ᾄδω.**Singer**, αἰοδός.**Sink** or — down, καταδύνω, trans.**Six**, ἕξ.**Skill**, τέχνη.**Skin**, δερμάτιον.**Slander**, διαβολή.**Slaughter**, κόπτω or σφάττω.**Slave**, δοῦλος; be a —, δουλείω.**Slay**, ἀποκτείνω, ἀπολύνω; be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.**Sleep**, ὕπνος; καθεύδω.**Sling**, σφενδόνη; σφενδονάω.**Slinger**, σφενδονήτης.**Slowly**, σχολῇ.**Small**, μικρός.**Smelling**, ὀσφρησις.**Snare**, παγίς.**Sneeze**, πτάρνυμαι.**So**, οὕτως, adv. of manner; δὴ, logical particle of inference; be —, οὕτως ἔχω.**Socrates**, Σωκράτης.**Soldier**, στρατιώτης; light-armed —, γυμνός.**Some**, τῖς; οἱ μὲν, 981; — one or body or thing, τῖς, τι.**Sometimes**, ἐνίοτε.**Son**, υἱός, in general; παῖς, child, of either sex.**Song**, ᾠδή.**Sooner**, πρόστιον.**Soothsayer**, μάντις.**Sophist**, σοφιστής.**Sophocles**, Σοφοκλῆς.**Sorrow**, λύπη.**Sort**, of every —, παντοδαπός.**Soul**, θημός.**Sound**, σημαίνω, to give a signal, with a personal subject; φθέγγομαι, of any loud, clear sound.**Source**, πηγή.**Sparta**, Σπάρτη.**Spartan**, Σπαρτιάτης.**Speak** or — of, λέγω; εἶπον, spoke; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.**Spear**, λόγχη.**Speech**, λόγος.**Speed**, at full —, ἀνὰ κράτος.**Spoils**, σκῦλα.**Sportsman**, θηρευτής.**Spot**, χωρίον.**Spring**, κρήνη.**Square**, πλαίσιον.**Stadium**, στάδιον.**Stag**, ἔλαφος.**Stage**, σταθμός.**Stand**, ἵσταμαι or ἑστηκα; — by, παρίσταμαι; — around, περισταμαι; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.**Standard**, σημεῖον.**State**, λέγω; πόλις.**Station**, σταθμός.**Steal**, κλέπτω.**Steep**, πρηνής.**Stern**, στυγνός.**Still**, ἔτι.**Stir**, — up, ταράττω.**Stone**, λίθος; βάλλω.**Stop**, παύω; — fighting, καταλύω.**Stopping-place**, σταθμός.**Straightway**, εὐθύς.**Stranger**, ξένος.**Stream**, ῥόος.

Strengthen, ῥώννυμι.
Strife, ἐρις.
Strike, παύω, strike with the hand or something in it; πλήττω, a stronger word.
Strive, πειράομαι; — *after*, ὀρέγομαι.
Strong, ισχυρός.
Stronghold, χωρίον or χωρίον ισχυρόν.
Struggle, ἀγών.
Successfully, καλῶς.
Suffer, πάσχω; — *death*, ἀποθνήσκω.
Summit, ἀκρον.
Summon, καλέω.
Sun, ἥλιος.
Supperless, ἀδειπνος.
Support, τρέφω.
Surmount, υπερβάλλω.
Surpass, υπέρεχω.
Surprise, *be surprised*, θαυμάζω.
Surrender, παραδίδωμι.
Surround, περιέχω.
Suspect, υποπτεύω.
Suspicion, υποψία.
Swear, — *falsely*, ἐπιωρκέω.
Sweat, ἰδρῶς.
Sweet, ἡδύς, agreeable in a very wide sense; γλυκὺς, prop. sweet to the taste.
Sword, *short* —, ἀκινάκης.
Syracusan, Συρακόσιος.
Syrian, Σύριος; Σύρος.

T.

Table, τράπεζα.
Take, λαμβάνω; — *place*, γίγνομαι; — *away*,

ἀφαιρέω; — *part in an expedition*, στρατεύομαι.
Talent, τάλαντον.
Targeteer, πελταστής.
Taste, γείνους; γεύομαι.
Teacher, διδάσκαλος.
Tegea, Τεγέα.
Team, ζεύγος.
Tell, λέγω; εἶπον, told.
Temple, νεώς; robber of temples, ἱερόσυλος.
Ten, δέκα; — *thousand*, μίριοι.
Tent, σκηνή.
Terrify, ἐκπλήττω.
Test, βάσανος.
Than, ἢ.
That, ἐκεῖνος, demon. pron.; ὅτι, in indir. disc.; ὡς, ὅπως, in the sense of *in order that*; μή, after verbs of fearing; so —, ὥστε; *O or would* —, εἴθε.
The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
Theatre, θέατρον.
Theft, κλοπή.
Their, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτῶν, gen. plur. of αὐτός.
Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in the plur.
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς.
Themselves, ἑαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, intens. like ipse.
Then, τότε, of time; δὴ, inferential; ἐνθα, thereupon; and —, εἰτα δέ.
Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
There, ἐνταῦθα, of

place; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, ἐντεῦθεν; *be* —, πάρεμι.
Therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, or τοίνυν.
Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα or ἐνθα.
Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι.
These, see **This**.
Thief, φῶρ.
Think, νομίζω or οἶμαι.
Third, τρίτος.
Thirty, τριάκοντα.
This, οὗτος or ὁδε, 1004, 1005.
Those, see **That**.
Thought, *take* — *in return*, ἀντεπιδέχομαι.
Thousand, χίλιοι; two —, διαχίλιοι; ten —, μύριοι.
Thrace, Θράκη.
Thracian, Θράξ.
Three, τρεῖς; — *hundred*, τριακόσιοι.
Through, διά.
Throw, ρίπτω; — *in*, ἐμβάλλω.
Thus, ὥδε, in the sense of *as follows*.
Tiara, σπλεγγίς.
Tigris, Τίγρης.
Time, χρόνος, in general; ὥρα, season, hour; *proper* —, καυρός; *at that* —, τότε; *each* —, ἐκάστοτε; *in* —, εὐκαιρως; *at the same* — *with*, ἅρα with d.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης

To, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, ὥς, or πρὸς.
Toil, πόνος; full of —, πολύπονος.
Tongue, γλῶσσα.
Too, ἄγαν.
Torch, λαμπάς.
Touch, ἀφή; ἅπτομαι.
Towards, ἐπὶ w. G.
Tower, τύρσις.
Track, ἰχθυον.
Traitor, προδότης.
Transgress, παραβαίνω or ἁμαρτάνω.
Transport, διαβιβάζω.
Treason, προδοσία.
Treasure, θησαυρός.
Treat, χράομαι.
Treaty, σπονδαί or συνθήκη.
Tree, δένδρον.
Trench, τάφρος.
Tribute, δασμός.
Trireme, τριήρης.
Trojan, Τρωικός.
Trophy, τρόπαιον.
Trouble, ταράττω or ἀνιάω.
Troy, Τροία.
Truce, σπονδαί.
True, ἀληθής.
Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.
Trust, πιστεύω or πέποθα.
Truth, speak the —, ἀληθεύω.
Try, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.
Tumult, θόρυβος.
Tunic, χιτών.
Turn, τρέπω or στρέφω.
Twenty, εἰκοσι.
Two, δύο; — thousand, διωχίλιοι.
Tyrant, τύραννος.

U.

Under, ὑπό.
Underneath, δε —, ὑπείμυ.
Understanding, σύνεσις.
Undertaking, πράξις, πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.
Uneducated, ἀπαιδευτός.
Unfinished, ἀτελής.
Unfortunate, ἀνυχής or δυστυχής.
Unguarded, ἀφύλακτος.
Unjust, ἀδίκος.
Unless = if not.
Unprepared, ἀπαρασκευάστος.
Unprincipled, πονηρός.
Unseaworthy, ἀπλοός.
Unseemly, αἰσχυρός.
Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε, ἕως, or πρὶν.
Up, — along, ἀνά.
Upon, ἐπὶ.
Uprightness, δικαιοσύνη.
Uproar, θόρυβος.
Urge, κελεύω.
Us, see I.
Use, make — of, χράομαι.
Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.
Vast, πολύς.
Vengeance, take — on, ἀποτίνομαι or τιμωρέομαι.
Very, μάλα.
Vex, λυπέω.
Vicious, πονηρός.
Victorious, δε —, νικᾶω.

Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.
Vigorously, ισχυρῶς.
Village, κώμη; village chief, κωμάρχης.
Villager, κωμήτης.
Vine, ἀμπελος.
Violate, παραμελέω.
Violently, βιαίως.
Virtue, ἀρετή.
Voice, φωνή.
Voyage, πλῆδος.

W.

Wagon, ἄμαξα; passable by wagons, ἀμαξιτός.
Wailing, ὀδυρμός.
Wait, περιμένω; — for, ἀναμένω or περιμένω.
Wall, τείχος; build a — to intercept, ἀποτειχίζω.
War, πόλεμος; at —, πολέμος; — or make —, πολεμέω.
Ward, — off, ἀμύνω.
Watchword, σύνθημα.
Water, ὕδωρ; fetch —, ὑδροφορέω.
Way, ὁδός; give —, ἐκκλίνω; give — to, πείθομαι; in this —, οὕτως.
Weak, ἀσθενής.
Wealth, πλοῦτος.
Wear, ἔχω; — out, κατατρίβω.
Weep, δακρύνω.
Weight, βάρος.
Well, εὖ or καλῶς; it is —, καλῶς ἔχει.
Well-armed, εὐοπλος.
Well-born, εὐγενής.
Well-disposed, εὖνοος.

Wet, βρέχω.
What, τίς, inter.: ὅς, rel.; ὅστις, gen. rel. and indir. inter.
Whatever, ὅστις.
When, ὡς, ἐπεί, or ἐπει-δὴ.
Whence, πόθεν.
Whenever, ὅποτε or ἐπειδὴ.
Where, ἐνθα or ὅπη.
Wherefore, ὥστε.
Wherever, ὅπου.
Whether, εἰ.
Which, ὅς.
Whichever, ὅποτερος.
Whip, μάστιξ.
White, λευκός.
Whither, ποί.
Who, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.
Whole, ὅλος or πᾶς.
Whosoever, ὅς.
Why, τί.
Width, εἶρος.
Wife, γυνή.
Wild, ἄγριος; — *beast*, θηρίον.
Willing, *be* —, ἐθέλω.
Wind, ἀνεμος.
Wine, οἶνος.
Wing, κέρας.
Winter, χειμῶν.
Wisdom, σοφία.
Wise, σοφός.
Wish, ἐθέλω or βούλομαι.

With, σὺν, ἔχων; — *the aid of*, σὺν; — *respect to*, πρὸς.
Withdraw, ἀποσπάω or ἀναχωρέω.
Within, εἰσω, indicates the motion of going into the place; ἐνδον, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; ἐντός, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. g.
Without, ἀνευ; — *breakfast*, ἀνάριστος.
Witness, μάρτυς.
Wolf, λύκος.
Woman, γυνή; *old* —, γραιῦς; *Cilician* —, Κίλισσα.
Wonder, θαυμάζω.
Wonderful, θαυμαστός.
Wooden, ξύλινος.
Word, λόγος; *bring or carry back* —, ἀπαγγέλλω; *send* —, παραγγέλλω; *pass the* — *to one another*, διαγγέλλω.
Work, ἐργάζομαι.
Worse, c. of κακός.
Worsted, *be* —, ἡττάομαι.
Worthy, ἄξιος.

Would, — *that*, εἴθε or εἰ γάρ.
Wound, τιτρώσκω.
Write, γράφω.
Wrong or do —, ἀδικέω; *wrong-doing*, ἀμαρτία.

X.

Xenias, ξενίας.
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.

Y.

Year, ἐνιαυτός.
Yet, not —, οὐπω or μήπω; *and* —, καίτοι.
Yield, ὑφίεμαι.
You, σύ.
Young, νέος; — *man*, νεανίας.
Your or yours, σός or ὑμέτερος, and often by the gen. of σύ.
Yourself, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.
Youth, νεότης.

Z.

Zealous, πρόθυμος.
Zeus, Ζεύς.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS

| | |
|---|--------|
| Allen's Medea of Euripides. (Revised by Moore)..... | \$1.00 |
| Baird's Greek-English Word-List..... | .30 |
| Collar & Daniell's Beginner's Greek Composition..... | .90 |
| College Series of Greek Authors: See circulars for details. | |
| Flagg's Hellenic Orations of Demosthenes..... | 1.00 |
| Flagg's Seven against Thebes..... | 1.00 |
| Flagg's Anacreontics..... | .35 |
| Goodwin's Greek Grammar..... | 1.50 |
| Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses..... | 2.00 |
| Goodwin's Greek Reader..... | 1.50 |
| Goodwin and White's New Anabasis, with Illustrated Vocabulary | 1.50 |
| Goodwin and White's Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus | 1.50 |
| Greek (and Latin) School Classic Series: See circulars for details. | |
| Bain's Odyssey, Book VI..... | .35 |
| Bain's Odyssey, Book VII..... | .40 |
| Gleason's Gate to the Anabasis..... | .40 |
| Minckwitz's Odyssey, Book XII..... | .35 |
| Rolfe's Anabasis, Book V..... | .40 |
| Sewall's Timon of Lucian..... | .50 |
| Harding's Strong and Weak Inflection in Greek..... | .50 |
| Hayley's Alcestis of Euripides..... | 1.50 |
| Higley's Exercises in Greek Composition..... | 1.00 |
| Hogue's Irregular Verbs of Attic Prose..... | 1.50 |
| Jebb's Introduction to the Study of Homer..... | 1.12 |
| Kerr's Bacchae of Euripides..... | 1.00 |
| Leighton's Greek Lessons..... | 1.20 |
| Parsons' Cebes' Tablet..... | .75 |
| Perrin and Seymour's School Odyssey: | |
| Books I-IV, with vocabulary..... | 1.25 |
| Books I-IV, IX-XII, with vocabulary..... | 1.50 |
| Seymour's School Iliad: | |
| Books I-III, with vocabulary..... | 1.25 |
| Books I-VI, with vocabulary..... | 1.60 |
| Seymour's Homeric Vocabulary..... | .75 |
| Seymour's Selected Odes of Pindar..... | 1.40 |
| Sidgwick Greek Prose Composition..... | 1.50 |
| Tarbell's Philippics of Demosthenes..... | 1.00 |
| Tyler's Selections from Greek Lyric Poets..... | 1.00 |
| White's Beginner's Greek Book..... | 1.50 |
| White's First Greek Book..... | 1.25 |
| White's First Lessons in Greek..... | 1.20 |
| White's Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles..... | 1.12 |
| White and Morgan's Anabasis Dictionary..... | 1.25 |
| Whiton's Orations of Lysias..... | 1.00 |

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

| | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|---------------|
| Boston | New York | Chicago | San Francisco |
| Atlanta | Dallas | Columbus | London |

College Series of Greek Authors

Edited under the supervision of

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE

Professor of Greek in Harvard University

AND

THOMAS D. SEYMOUR

Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Yale University

| | List price | Mailing price |
|---|---------------|------------------|
| AESCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON. Edited by Professor RUFUS B. RICHARDSON. 279 pages..... | \$1.40 | \$1.50 |
| AESCHYLUS, Prometheus Bound, and the Fragments of Prometheus Unbound. Edited by N. WICKLEIN, late Rector of Maximilian Gymnasium in Munich. Translated by the late Professor F. D. Allen of Harvard University. 178 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| ARISTOPHANES, Clouds. Edited by Professor HUMPHREYS of the University of Virginia. 252 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| EURIPIDES, Bacchantes. Edited by Professor BECKWITH of the General Theological Seminary, New York City. 146 pages..... | 1.25 | 1.35 |
| EURIPIDES, Iphigenia among the Taurians. Edited by Professor FLAGG of the University of California. 197 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| EURIPIDES, Hippolytus. Edited by Professor HARRY of the University of Cincinnati. 175 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| HOMER, Introduction to the Language and Verse of. By Professor SEYMOUR of Yale University. 104 pages..... | .75 | .80 |
| HOMER, Iliad, Books I-III and Books IV-VI. Edited by Professor SEYMOUR of Yale University.....each | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| HOMER, Iliad, Books XIX-XXIV. Edited by Professor CLAPP of the University of California. 441 pages..... | 1.75 | 1.90 |
| HOMER, Odyssey, Books I-IV and Books V-VIII. Edited by Professor PERRIN of Yale University.....each | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| LYSIAS, Eight Orations. Edited by Assistant Professor MORGAN of Harvard University. 223 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| PLATO, Apology and Crito. Edited by Professor DYER, formerly of Cornell University. 204 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| PLATO, Gorgias. Edited by Professor LODGE of Teachers' College, New York City. 308 pages..... | 1.65 | 1.75 |
| PLATO, Protagoras. By Professor TOWLE, formerly of Talladega College, Talladega, Ala. 179 pages..... | 1.25 | 1.35 |
| SOPHOCLES, Antigone. Edited by Professor D'OOGHE of the University of Michigan. 196 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| THUCYDIDES, Book I. Edited by the late Professor MORRIS. 349 pages..... | 1.65 | 1.75 |
| THUCYDIDES, Book III. Edited by Professor SMITH of the University of Wisconsin. 320 pages..... | 1.65 | 1.75 |
| THUCYDIDES, Book V. Edited by Professor FOWLER of Western Reserve University. 213 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| THUCYDIDES, Book VII. Edited by Professor SMITH of the University of Wisconsin. 202 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| XENOPHON, Hellenica I-IV. Edited by Professor MANATT of Brown University. 286 pages..... | 1.65 | 1.75 |
| XENOPHON, Hellenica V-VII. Edited by Professor BENNETT of Cornell University. 240 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |
| XENOPHON, Memorabilia. Edited by Professor SMITH of Ohio State University. xix + 270 pages..... | 1.40 | 1.50 |

GINN & COMPANY Publishers

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN,
Emeritus Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University

Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Half morocco. xxxvi + 451 pages. List price, \$1.50; mailing price, \$1.65

THERE is but one opinion touching Professor Goodwin's "Greek Grammar": it is superior to any other in point of accurate scholarship, completeness, and readiness of reference.

The relative degrees of prominence that should be given to the various aspects of grammar have been carefully considered, and the book will be found in accord with the soundest ideas on this subject.

It represents the latest and most authoritative information in Greek grammatical forms and constructions. The syntax of the moods is based on the author's larger volume on the Greek moods and tenses.

The work is used and recommended by the prominent universities and colleges in this country and by many of the great public schools of Great Britain.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB

Rewritten and Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth. xxxii + 464 pages. List price, \$2.00; mailing price, \$2.15

IT is generally acknowledged that this work of Professor Goodwin's is indispensable to all students and teachers of Greek.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

SEYMOUR'S SCHOOL ILIAD

REVISED EDITION

With Introduction, Commentary, and Illustrated Vocabulary

By THOMAS D. SEYMOUR
Professor of Greek in Yale University

BOOKS I-III. 8vo. Half leather. lxxxv + 70 + 138 pages. With maps and illustrations. List price, \$1.25; mailing price, \$1.40.

BOOKS I-VI. 8vo. Half leather. lxxxv + 459 pages. With maps and illustrations. List price, \$1.60; mailing price, \$1.75.

PROFESSOR SEYMOUR'S edition of the "Iliad" for the use of schools has won for itself thousands of friends among both teachers and students of Greek. The scholarly introduction, which gives assistance on such points as Homeric Life, the Homeric Poems, Homer's style, syntax, dialect, and verse, as well as the bold, legible type, the open page, the firm paper, — all have commended themselves to the users of the book. It has been generally recognized as the best edition yet issued for the use of schools. In this recent revision Professor Seymour has incorporated the results of the active researches of the past eleven years in the field of Homeric Antiquities. The vocabulary is somewhat fuller, many more illustrations are used, and the introduction is printed in larger type than in the former edition. In the introduction there has also been inserted a table of pronouns, in accordance with a frequently expressed desire of teachers. Teachers who have used Professor Seymour's Iliad will find that the additions in this revision have made the work still more attractive, adequate, and practical.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS



